IELTS

新雅思王系列丛书

王陆 编著



词汇纵横 秀雅思口语

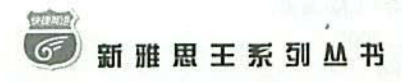
Master of Vocabulary

博普英语
www.topielts.com



CENTURY ORIENTAL 世纪东方

中国电力出版社
www.sjdf.com.cn





Master of Vocabulary

王陆 编著

中国电力出版社
www.sjdf.com.cn

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

词汇纵横　秀雅思口语/王陆编著.
北京:中国电力出版社,2007
ISBN 978-7-5083-4789-9

Ⅰ. 词…
Ⅱ. 王…
Ⅲ. 英语—自学参考资料
Ⅳ. H31

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2006)第 134519 号

词汇纵横　秀雅思口语

王　陆　编著

责任编辑：赵筱妹　李　媛
出版发行：中国电力出版社
社　　址：北京市西城区三里河路 6 号(100044)
网　　址：http://www. sjdf. com. cn
印　　刷：汇鑫印务有限公司
开本尺寸：118 mm×188 mm
印　　张：18.75
版　　次：2007 年 1 月第 1 版　　2007 年 1 月第 1 次印刷
字　　号：IBSN 978-7-5083-4789-9
定　　价：30.00 元

编委会



写在修订之前

2004年，我的《词汇纵横》一书问世，上市伊始就受到了学生的好评，科学而详尽的分类配合经典例句，成为雅思考生和广大英语爱好者的良师益友。两年过去了，雅思考试发生了很大的变化，我的口语教学也推陈出新，《词汇纵横》亦该相应地作修订了。

原来的《词汇纵横》采用国际流行的情景教学法，即让考生在同一场景下记忆相关词汇。在此修订版中，这一方法逐步完善，我把词汇作了重新分类，使之与最新的考试话题、词汇归纳相结合，从而更加贴近实际应用。

原来的《词汇纵横》给出了易学易用的例句。此修订版不仅保持了原来的特点，还吸收了很多高分考生的考试答案，让学生在背单词的同时学习到其他人所积累的生动、贴切的语句。

此外，图书版式设计的改进是此修订版的一个非常重要的特点，目的是帮助考生提高本书的使用效率。该书采用了英汉对照的版式，以便考生在背单词的时候进行自我测试。先看中文的意思，自己回答，然后看英语的答案对照记忆。这样背单词才最有效，这样提高口语水平也才最有效。

我的“新雅思王”系列丛书将陆续出版，在整个过程中得到了无忧雅思网的鼎力支持，在此表示由衷的感谢。

王　陆

雅思巾帼　教学相长

雅思时代是一个缔造奇迹的时代！科学的测试体系、丰富的测试内容，让热爱英语文化的人脱颖而出，为朝气蓬勃的教师开辟了施展的空间！王陆就是从这样一个环境中走向成功的。

王陆的第一步成功是"中教+外教"口语联合授课。在王陆以前，雅思口语一直是外教的天下，因为大家相信外教能够带来原汁原味的口语文化。但是从王陆开始起，雅思口语发生了翻天覆地的变化。王陆纯正优美的语音和扎实实用的语法，让大家领略到这位英国三一考试学院中国考官的语言功底；王陆简洁灵活的解题思路和丰富深刻的文化知识，让考生明白了提高口语水平和考试分数的捷径；王陆直率热情的个性和勤奋好学的精神，让所有的人都愿意同她接近，都会在无形中被她感染！这就是王陆的口语，富有雅思风格的口语！富有激情和个性的口语！富有底蕴和感染力的口语！从此人们认识到了中教的魅力：没有语言沟通障碍，同时具备语言功底；了解考试本身，但是更加了解学生的心理。

就在那个时候，我认识了王陆！也就在那个时候，我们成为了挚交好友！我跟所有人一样，用诧异和敬佩的目光看着她！

王陆的第二步成功是"雅思王"时代！这个时候的王陆已经不仅仅是知名口语教师了。她先是详尽地总结了听力的几个版本，使之成为考生的必备资料；她的词汇课颇受欢迎；她亲自教授了听、说、读、写四项课程，全面了解考试和考生。当你看到她如数家珍般地讲述雅思考试的点点滴滴的时候，你会由衷地觉得"雅思王"当之无愧！

那个时候我们已经合作了不少图书。在合作的过程中，我对她的了解进一步加深。她的善良、执着、热情和智慧，让所有的人都愿意跟她交流！于是就有学生开始研究她。有一个学生，就是目前留学在荷兰的Cora，她把王陆的听力词汇表还原到历届考试真题中，发现真的是全面、精准！她给王陆写了封e-mail，信中说:“Hallie，我数了一下词汇表，一共是807个单词。”于是，王陆就把这些真题词汇叫做“807词汇”。此后，不仅有了807听力词汇，还有了807阅读词汇、807口语词汇和807写作词汇。

现在，王陆又站在了一个新的高度上，这就是“新雅思王时代”。她已经不仅仅是一名优秀教师，而且拥有了更多的朋友和追随者！海阔凭鱼跃，天高任鸟飞！在一个开放的学术氛围中，她已经有了质的飞跃！让更多的人在一起不断交流、不断提升，让教学相长成为雅思佳话！

吕蕾

目录


大家网
TopSage.com

ENTERTAINMENT 1

娱乐

Sort	种类
TV	电视
Music	音乐
Sports	体育运动
Literature	文学书籍
Films	电影
People	人物
Arts & Crafts	艺术作品
Inside the Theatre	在剧院
Places	地点
Verbs	动词

ENTERTAINMENT



Sort

stay in

Do you want to go and see a movie tonight, or shall we stay in?

watch television / watch TV

"Did you go out last night?"

"No, we stayed in and watched TV."

listen to music

Sometimes I like to just sit in my room and listen to music.

play computer games

"Where's Fran?"

"Up in her room playing computer games."

read [ri:d]

She enjoys reading science fiction.

get a video

Let's get a video. How about that new Bruce Wills' movie?

get a takeaway

I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's get a takeaway.

go out to dinner / lunch

It was my cousin's birthday, so we went out to dinner.

go to the cinema

Do you want to go to the movies tonight? We haven't been to the cinema for ages.

go to a concert

I go to lots of pop concerts.

go to a gig

"I'm going to a gig tonight."

"Who are you going to see?"

"The Smashing Pumpkins."

go clubbing / go to a club

娱乐

种类



在家，不外出

你今晚想出去看电影吗？还是呆在家里？

看电视

“你们昨天晚上出去了吗？”

“没有，昨天我们在家看电视。”

听音乐

有时候，我就喜欢呆在屋里听音乐。

玩电脑游戏

“弗兰在哪儿？”

“在上面她的房间里玩电脑游戏。”

v. 读书

她喜欢读科幻小说。

看录像

我们来看录像吧！看布鲁斯·威尔斯的那部新影片怎么样？

吃外卖

我今天晚上不想做饭，我们吃外卖吧！

出去吃晚饭/午饭

那天是我表妹的生日，我们出去吃的晚饭。

去看电影

你今天想去看电影吗？我们已经很久没上影院了。

去音乐会

我去过很多流行音乐会。

参加爵士音乐会

“我今天晚上要去爵士音乐会。”

“你要看谁演出呢？”

“碎南瓜乐队。”

去俱乐部

Michelle always goes clubbing on Friday night.

E go to a café / a bar / the pub

On Friday we usually go to a bar after work.

E go to the theatre

I haven't been to the theatre for a long time.

E go shopping

We went shopping in Oxford Street.

E go to the beach

In the summer I go to the beach every day.

E have a picnic

If the weather's nice we could have a picnic.

E go to the park

Jo and Tim are going to the park to play tennis.

E go for a walk

Why don't we go for a walk? It's a beautiful day.

E go for a run

I think I'll go for a run before it gets dark.

E walk the dog / take the dog for a walk

I walk the dog every morning before school.

E go sailing / climbing / skiing

Did you go climbing while you were in Scotland?

E have friends round

My parents don't like me having friends round during the weekend.

E have friends over

We had some friends over for dinner on Friday. Sam cooked lasagna.

E go over to sb.'s house

We're going over to Peter's house this evening—do you want to come?

E have a party

Steve's having a party on Saturday.

E have a barbecue

It was a warm evening, so we decided to have a barbecue.

E meet up with sb.

I met up with Jan and Peter outside McDonald's, and we all went shopping.



米歇尔总是在星期五晚上去俱乐部。

去咖啡厅 / 酒吧 / 酒馆

星期五下班后我们经常去酒吧。

去剧场，去戏院

我很久都没去戏院了。

去购物

我们去牛津街购物了。

去海滩

夏天我每天都去海滩。

去野餐

如果天气好的话，我们可以去野餐。

去公园

乔和提姆打算去公园打网球。

散步

我们为什么不去散步呢？今天天气很好。

跑步

我想在天黑前去跑步。

遛狗

我每天上学前都去遛狗。

去航海 / 爬山 / 滑雪

你在苏格兰时去爬山了吗？

和朋友在一起

我父母不喜欢我周末都和朋友在一起。

请朋友过来

星期五我们请了一些朋友来吃饭，萨姆做了卤汁面条。

拜访某人

今天晚上我们要去拜访比特，你想一起去吗？

举办聚会

斯蒂夫要在星期六举办一个聚会。

举办烤肉野餐

那天晚上很暖和，所以我们决定举办一个烤肉野餐会。

偶遇

我在麦当劳外面碰到了简和彼得，然后我们一起去购物了。

B go out with your boyfriend / girlfriend

"Is Sylvia coming tonight? "

"No, she's going out with her new boyfriend."

B hang out with sb.

"What did you do today?"

"Oh, I just hung out with some friends."

B hobby ['hɒbɪ]

My hobbies are wind-surfing and playing the guitar.

B take up sth.

I've just taken up pottery, and I'm really enjoying it.

B collect [kə'lekt]

I've started collecting foreign coins, and I have about fifty.

B collection [kə'lekʃn]

Uncle Frank always wanted to show us his stamp collection.

B I like ... / I enjoy...

Most of all, I enjoy going to jazz concerts.

B I'm (really) into...

I'm into all sports, especially tennis and basketball.

B in my free / spare time

I like making jewelry in my spare time.

B at / on weekends ...

At weekends I usually see my friends.

Ben plays football on weekends.

B when I'm not studying / working...

When I'm not studying, I like going for long walks with my dog.

B whenever I get the time...

I go to the gym whenever I get the time.

B on Mondays / Wednesdays...

We usually go to the movies on Saturdays.



TV

B television / TV / telly ['telɪvɪʒn / ti:vi: / 'telɪ]

与男 / 女朋友出去

"西尔维亚今天晚上过来吗？"

"不，她和她的新男友出去了。"

和…在外面闲逛

"你今天都做了什么？"

"没什么，只是和一些朋友在外面闲逛。"

n. 爱好

我的爱好是玩帆板和弹吉他。

开始从事

虽然我刚开始学陶艺，但我非常喜欢。

v. 收集

我开始收集外国硬币了，现在已经有大约50枚。

n. 收集，收藏

弗兰克叔叔总想向我们展示他收集的邮票。

我喜欢…

大多数情况下，我喜欢去听爵士音乐会。

我（真的）陷入…，我（真的）喜欢…

我喜欢所有的运动，尤其是网球和篮球。

在空余时间

在空闲时间，我喜欢制作珠宝。

在周末

周末我通常会去看我的朋友。

本在周末时常去踢足球。

当我不工作 / 学习的时候

不学习的时候，我喜欢带着狗走远道儿去散步。

只要我有时间

一有时间，我就去体育馆。

每周一 / 三…

通常我们周六去看电影。

电视



n. 电视

Television brings events like the Olympic Games into millions of homes.

E be on

You shouldn't call him while the football's on.

E show [ʃəu]

Mike needed a copy of the will to show that the books had been left to him.

E broadcast ['brɔ:dkɑ:st]

The exciting thing about the show is that it's a live broadcast and anything can happen.

E play [pleɪ]

There's a new play on at the Leeds Playhouse that I'd like to see.

He has written a new TV play.

E drama ['drɑ:mə]

He studied English and Drama at Manchester University.

E the theatre

I go to the theatre once a week.

E production [prə'dʌkʃn]

He will star in the Los Angeles production of *Cat* this year.

E performance [pə'fɔ:məns]

There are two performances every day, one in the afternoon and one in the evening.

She gives a powerful performance as the daughter.

E comedy ['kɒmədɪ]

I like comedies since I love the funny jokes.

E tragedy ['trædʒədɪ]

The tragedy happened as they were returning home from a night out.

E musical ['mju:zɪkl]

She likes to listen to musical and loves to sing.

E opera ['ɒprə]

Pavarotti, the Italian opera singer, will be appearing tonight in Berlin.

E actor ['æktə(r)]

His godfather was actor and singer Paul Robeson.

E actress ['æktrɪs]

电视把奥林匹克这样的赛事带到了千家万户。

放映 / 播放

播放足球赛时，你不应该给他打电话。

v. 显示，证明

麦克需要一份遗嘱以证明那些书已经遗赠给他了。

n. 广播

这个节目的精彩之处在于它是现场直播，任何事情都有可能发生。

n. 戏剧，电视或广播剧

利兹剧场有场我想看的新剧上演。

他写出了一部新的电视剧。

n. 戏剧

他在曼彻斯特大学学习英语和戏剧。

戏院，电影院

我每周看一次电影。

n. 制作;（电影，戏剧等的）摄制，演出

今年他将在洛杉矶摄制的影片《猫》中扮演主角。

n. 表演，扮演

每天有两场演出，一场下午，一场晚上。

她演女儿的角色演得很好。

n. 喜剧

我喜欢看喜剧，因为我很喜欢有趣的笑话。

n. 悲剧

他们晚上出去后回家时，悲剧发生了。

n. 音乐（喜）剧

她喜欢听音乐剧并很爱唱歌。

n. 歌剧

意大利歌剧歌手帕瓦罗蒂今晚将在柏林演出。

n. （男）演员

他的教父是演员兼歌手保罗·罗伯逊。

n. 女演员



Someday, she was going to be a famous actress.

E cast [kɑːst]

After the play, there was a big party for the cast.

E director [dɪˈrektə(r),daɪ-]

Miller has been appointed to the position of director.

E playwright / dramatist [ˈpleɪraɪt / ˈdræmətɪst]

Ben Jonson was a 17th-century playwright.

E act [ækt]

Secretly, she always wanted to act.

E play [pleɪ]

She is currently playing Ophelia in a new production of *Hamlet.*

E be in / appear in

He will be appearing in a new play this autumn.

E rehearse [rɪˈhɜːs]

The cast has been rehearsing all summer.

E direct [dɪˈrekt,daɪ-]

Who is going to direct this play?

E acting [ˈæktɪŋ]

The best thing about this production is the quality of the acting.

E character [ˈkærɪktə(r)]

Many of the characters in O'Neill's plays are based on his own family.

E part [pɑːt]

"Hamlet" is the part that every young actor dreams of.

E role [rəul]

The role has been played by a famous actor.

E plot [plɒt]

The plot of the film is intriguing.

E act [ækt]

The main character doesn't appear until the second act.

E scene [siːn]

During the first few scenes of the play, Porter is shown as a vicious bully.

E ending [ˈendɪŋ]

有一天，她会成为著名的女演员。

n. （全体）演员

演出结束后，有个为全体演员准备的宴会。

n. 导演

米勒被委任为导演。

n. 剧作家

本·琼森是一位十七世纪的剧作家。

v. 演戏，扮演角色

她私下里总想演戏。

v. 扮演

她在扮演新版《哈姆雷特》中的奥菲莉娅。

出场，当众露面

今年秋天他将出演一部新剧。

v. 排练

演员们已经排练了一个夏天了。

v. 导演

谁将导演这部戏？

n. 演戏，演技

这部作品最成功的地方是演技很好。

n. 人物，角色

奥尼尔剧中的很多角色都是源于他的家庭。

n. 角色

哈姆雷特这个角色是许多青年演员梦寐以求的。

n. 角色

这个角色由著名演员扮演。

n. 情节

这部电影的情节引人入胜。

n. 幕

直到第二幕时，主要人物才出现。

n. 场，景，幕

在这部戏的头几场，波特被刻画成一个欺凌弱小者。

n. 结局，结束

I like happy endings.

costume ['kɒstju:m]

The costume in the film is really important.

lighting ['laɪtɪŋ]

The lighting of the play makes the atmosphere better.

set [set]

The set takes place in a village.

script [skrɪpt]

He read the announcement from a prepared script.

sound effects

Special sound effects were still a problem though.

theme [θi:m]

The main theme of *Hamlet* is revenge.



Music

music ['mju:zɪk]

What sort of music do you like?

play [pleɪ]

Jane can play *Yesterday* on the flute.

cassette / tape [kə'set / teɪp]

I bought him a cassette of folk music for Christmas.

CD / compact disc

I want to buy a CD as a gift for my friend.

cassette player

Anyone with a home cassette player can testify to the questionable long-term durability of tape recordings.

CD player

CD players used to be very expensive.

stereo ['sterɪəʊ,'stɪə-]

He was listening to the Beatles on the car stereo.

walkman ['wɔ:kmən]

我喜欢好结局。

n. 装束，服装

电影中的服装很重要。

n. 灯光

舞台灯光使整个剧的气氛更浓烈。

n. 背景，布景

该剧是以一个小村庄为背景的。

n. 剧本，原稿

他照着事先准备好的稿读了一遍通知。

音响效果

不过特别音效仍成问题。

n. 主题

《哈姆雷特》的主题是复仇。

音乐



n. 音乐

你喜欢什么样的音乐？

v. 演奏

简可以用笛子演奏《昨天》。

n. 盒式磁带

我给他买了一盒民歌磁带作为圣诞节礼物。

光盘

我想买一张CD作为礼物送给我朋友。

录音机

任何家里有录音机的人都可以证明，录音带的长期保质是不可信的。

激光唱片机

激光唱片机过去很昂贵。

n. 立体声，立体声系统

他当时正在听车上的立体声里的披头士音乐。

n. 随身听

After that I listened to my walkman, and later talked to Ronald.

E headphones ['hedfəunz]

I bought a pair of headphones yesterday.

E classical ['klæsɪkl]

I always fancy classical music.

E jazz [dʒæz]

My friend, Tony, plays trumpet in a jazz band.

E pop [pɒp]

Young people like to listen to pop.

E rock [rɒk]

American rock bands are going to our city.

E ballet ['bæleɪ, bæ'leɪ]

Ballet can sparkle with vitality.

E folk / folk music

Folk music is popular among the old generation.

E world music

Experts on the music business hold that New York and London are well on their way out as the world music towns.

E musician [mju:'zɪʃn]

The group is made up of local musicians who have been performing together for several years.

E orchestra ['ɔ:kɪstrə]

I must say, the orchestra on this occasion was marvelous.

E choir ['kwaɪə(r)]

He's a member of a Welsh Male Voice Choir.

E band [bænd]

Lots of girls want to go out with Sonia's brother because he's in a band.

E pop star

My sister has pictures of pop stars all over her bedroom wall.

E concert ['kɒnsət]

On Friday we're going to a concert of modern African music.

E gig [gɪg]

They are doing about 30 gigs on their European tour.



在那之后，我在听我的随身听，后来又和罗纳德聊天。

n. 头戴式受话器，耳机

我昨天买了一副耳机。

adj. 古典的，传统的

我一向很喜欢古典音乐。

n. 爵士乐

我的朋友托尼在一个爵士乐队里吹小号。

n. 流行音乐

年轻人喜欢听流行音乐。

n. 摇滚乐

美国的摇滚乐团要来我们市。

n. 芭蕾舞，芭蕾舞剧

芭蕾舞可以演得生动活泼。

n. 民间音乐

民间音乐很受老一代的欢迎。

（使用有民族乐器的）流行音乐

音乐界的专家认为纽约和伦敦会成为流行音乐城。

音乐家

这个组织由已在一起表演了几年的当地音乐家组成。

n. 管弦乐队

我必须说，在这种场合下由管弦乐队演奏非常棒。

n. 唱诗班

他是威尔士男声唱诗班的成员之一。

n. 乐队

因为索尼亚的哥哥加入了一个乐队，许多女孩子都想随他外出。

流行乐明星

我姐姐在卧室的墙上贴满了流行乐明星的照片。

n. 音乐会

星期五，我们要去一个当代非洲音乐会。

n. 短期表演

在欧洲巡回表演中，他们进行30场短期表演。

festival ['festəvl]

Are you going to the music festival this year?

concert hall

In this street stands the charming concert hall which was a fashionable resort in the eighteenth century.

jazz club

I want to go to a jazz club tonight.

venue ['venju:]

The club is a popular venue for blues bands.

composer [kəm'pəuzə(r)]

He was one of the greatest English composers.

songwriter ['sɒŋraɪtə(r)]

Most of Elton John's early hits were written by a famous songwriter.

compose [kəm'pəuz]

The children will now play some pieces that they composed themselves.



Sports

sport [spɔ:t]

My favourite sports are basketball and motor-racing.

game [geɪm]

Barcelona beat Real Madrid 3-2 in a thrilling game.

match [mætʃ]

Are you going to the match tomorrow?

race [reɪs]

Hill won the race, and Schumacher finished second.

player ['pleɪə(r)]

One of the players had been injured.

sportsman / sportswoman ['spɔ:tsmən / 'spɔ:tswumən]

A special Olympic village has been built for the sportsmen and sportswomen to live in.

n. 节日，音乐节

你要参加今年的音乐节吗？

音乐厅

这条街上有一座迷人的音乐厅，在十八世纪，它是一个人们常去的高雅场所。

爵士俱乐部

今天晚上我想去爵士俱乐部。

n. 聚集地

这个俱乐部是颇受布鲁斯乐队欢迎的聚集地。

n. 作曲家

他是英国最伟大的作曲家之一。

n. 歌曲作家

埃尔顿·约翰早期风靡一时的歌曲多数都由一位著名的歌曲作家所创作。

v. 作曲

孩子们将演奏几段他们自己作曲的作品。

体育运动



n. 运动

我最喜欢的运动是篮球和赛车。

n. 比赛

在一场激动人心的比赛中，巴塞罗那队以3：2击败了皇家马德里队。

n. 比赛

明天你要看比赛吗？

n. 比赛，竞赛

希尔赢得了比赛，舒马赫得了第二名。

n. 比赛者，选手

有一个选手受伤了。

运动员 / 女运动员

修建了一座专用的奥运村供运动员居住。

E athlete ['æθli:t]

All athletes now have to be regularly tested for drugs.

E side [saɪd]

Both sides played really well.

E captain ['kæptɪn]

He is the captain of the team.

E field [fi:ld]

The crowd cheered as the players ran onto the field.

E pitch [pɪtʃ]

The fans rushed onto the pitch at the end of the match.

E court [kɔ:t]

This time the Rockets had the home court advantage.

E leisure centre

There's a really nice swimming pool at the leisure centre.

E gym [dʒɪm]

Are you going to the gym today?

E pool / swimming pool

Do you want to go diving in the swimming pool?

E stadium ['steɪdɪəm]

The stadium has a capacity of at least 10,000.

E spectator [spek'teɪtə(r)]

Many people were killed; four white spectators were unintentionally killed by stray bullets.

E fan [fæn]

Thousands of fans queued to buy tickets.

E supporter [sə'pɔ:tə(r)]

Several supporters were arrested outside the stadium.

E support [sə'pɔ:t]

"Which team do you support? "

"Oh, United, of course!"

E referee / umpire [ˌrefə'ri: / 'ʌmpaɪə(r)]

The referee is famous in NBA.

E judge [dʒʌdʒ]

n. 运动员，运动选手

所有的运动员都要例行药检。

n. 一方

双方都打得很好。

n. 队长

他是该队的队长。

n. 运动场

运动员入场时，人群发出了欢呼声。

n. 场地

比赛结束时，球迷都拥到了场上。

n. （网球，棒球等）球场；法庭

这场球火箭队拥有主场之利。

休闲中心

休闲中心有个很好的游泳池。

n. 体育馆

你今天要去体育馆吗？

n. 游泳池

你想去游泳池练跳水吗？

n. 大型露天体育场

那个露天体育场至少可容纳一万人。

n. 观众

许多人死亡；四个白人观众也被流弹射中意外身亡。

n. 狂热者，爱好者，球迷

数以千计的球迷排队买票。

n. 支持者

一些支持者在场外被拘捕了。

v. 支持

“你支持哪个队？”

“噢！当然是联合队！”

n. 裁判

那个裁判在NBA很有名。

n. 评委



The judges gave him the highest point for performance.

point [pɒɪnt]

Damon Hill leads the Formula 1 Championship, with 58 points from 6 races.

goal [gəul]

This team got a goal in the last minute.

score [skɔː(r)]

The score at half time was 12-18.

draw [drɔː]

"What was the result of the Barcelona vs. Real Madrid game?"

"It was a draw."

be two all / be four all etc.

It's ten all, but the winner has to gain a two-point advantage.

aerobics [eə'rəubɪks]

You should try aerobics—it's a great way of getting in shape.

exercise class

There's an exercise class for beginners on Thursday evenings.

good for you

Yoga is really good for you—it helps you to relax.

in shape

If you're a firefighter you have to be in shape.

lose weight

Kay's lost a lot of weight recently.

muscle ['mʌsl]

I went to the gym, and my muscles were really aching the next day.

press-up

We face down in a foot of water in the field doing press-ups.

push-up

To do push-ups, you lie on your stomach and use your arms to push your body up.

sit-up

You lie on your back and use your stomach muscles to lift your head and shoulders off the floor, and this is called sit-up.

裁判对他的表现给了最高分。

n. 分数

达蒙·希尔在一级方程式比赛中夺冠，六场比赛得了58分。

n. 进球

这支队在最后一分钟进了一球。

n. 比分

在中场休息时的比分是12∶18.

n. 平局

“巴塞罗那对皇家马德里的比赛结果怎样？”

“打了个平局。”

二平／四平等

目前是10平，胜者必须领先对方两分。

n. 有氧运动法，增氧健身法

你应该尝试一下有氧运动，它是健身的好方法。

训练课

每周四晚上都为初学者开设有训练课。

对你有好处

瑜珈的确对你的身体有好处——可以帮你放松。

有好的身体，处于良好状态

如果你是一名消防队员，你必须有好的身体。

减肥，体重减轻

最近凯的体重减轻了不少。

n. 肌肉

我去健身房后的第二天肌肉真的非常酸痛。

n. 俯卧撑

我们要面向水做俯卧撑。

n. 俯卧撑

俯卧撑是指俯卧并使用胳膊来撑起身体。

n. 仰卧起坐

你平躺着，靠你的腹部肌肉把你的头和肩膀抬起，这就叫做仰卧起坐。

E sports centre

A large sports centre has been made in our city, mainly for winter skiing but also for the use of summer tourists.

E strenuous ['strenjuəs]

The doctor advised him to avoid strenuous exercise for a while.

E stretch [stretʃ]

This is a good exercise for stretching your back.

E supple ['sʌpl]

Children are usually suppler than adults.

E tone up

I'd like to tone up my hips, thighs, and stomach.

E warm up

When I went out for warm-ups, I felt a rhythm and it felt good.

E weight training

More and more women are doing weight training these days.

E work out

You should try to work out, and it's going to be beneficial to your health.

E yoga ['jəugə]

She's started doing yoga, and she says she feels a lot calmer.



Literature

E non-fiction

The books in the library are divided into fiction and non-fiction.

E biography [baɪ'ɒgrəfɪ]

Boswell's biography of Dr Johnson is quite famous in Europe.

E autobiography [ˌɒtəbaɪ'ɒgrəfɪ]

In her autobiography, Doris Lessing writes about her childhood in Zimbabwe.

E reference book

Do not remove reference books from the library.

运动场，体育运动中心

我们市建了个大运动场，主要是为冬天滑雪用，同时也是为夏天来这避暑的游客。

adj. 艰辛的，剧烈的

医生建议他短期内不要做剧烈运动。

v. 伸展，伸长

这种锻炼能够帮助伸展你的后背。

adj. 柔软

小孩比成年人要柔软。

使增强，使变得更有力量

我想使我的臀部、大腿和腹部更有力量。

热身

当我做热身的时候，我会有一种节奏感，这种感觉很好。

举重训练，举重锻炼

现在越来越多的妇女在做举重训练。

运动，锻炼

你应该尽量每天都锻炼，这样对你的身体有好处。

n. 瑜珈

她已经开始练瑜珈了，她说现在她感觉平静多了。

文学书籍



n. 非小说类作品

这个图书馆的书分为小说类和非小说类作品。

n. 传记

博斯韦尔为约翰逊博士写的传记在欧洲很有名。

n. 自传

多丽丝·莱辛在她的自传里描写了她在津巴布韦度过的童年。

参考书

不要把参考书带出图书馆。

E encyclopedia [ɪn,saɪklə'piːdɪə]

"Does anyone know when Mozart was born?"

"Look it up in the encyclopedia."

E textbook ['tekstbuk]

The school says it doesn't have enough money to buy textbooks for every student.

E dictionary ['dɪkʃənrɪ]

If you want to study the language well, what you need is a dictionary.

E writer ['raɪtə(r)]

Greene was one of the finest writers of his generation.

E author ['ɔːθə(r)]

The prize was won by the German author, Heinrich Bill.

E novelist ['nɒvəlɪst]

George Eliot was one of the greatest 19th century novelists.

E quotation [kwəu'teɪʃn]

He started his speech with a quotation from Shakespeare.

E style [staɪl]

Margaret Atwood's my favourite author—I like her style.

E hero / heroine ['hɪərəu / 'herəuɪn]

Paul Morel is the hero of *Sons and Lovers.*

E be based on

The book is based on Hemingway's experiences in the Spanish civil war.

E poem ['pəuɪm]

She quoted a few lines from Eliot's famous poem *The Waste Land.*

E poetry ['pəuɪtrɪ]

Do you read much poetry?

E detective novel

The book I want to read is a detective novel.

E detective story

I'm a policeman in the past, and I solved many cases so I want to write some detective stories.

E fable ['feɪbl]



n. 百科全书

"有人知道莫扎特是什么时候出生的吗？"

"去查百科全书。"

n. 教材，课本

校方表示学校没有足够的钱为每位学生买课本。

n. 字典

如果你想学好语言，就得有一本字典。

n. 作者，作家

格林在他那个时代是最优秀的作家之一。

n. 作家，创作者

德国作家海因里希·比尔获得了那个奖。

n. （长篇）小说家

乔治·埃利奥特是19世纪最伟大的小说家之一。

n. 引用语

他引用莎士比亚的名言来开始他的演讲。

n. 风格

玛格丽特·亚特伍德是我最喜爱的作家——我喜欢她的风格。

n. 英雄，男（女）主人公

保罗·莫瑞尔是影片《儿子与情人》中的男主人公。

以…为基础，基于…

这本书是海明威基于在西班牙内战中的经历写成的。

n. 诗

她引用了埃利奥特名诗《荒原》中的一些句子。

n. 诗，诗歌

你读过很多诗歌吗？

侦探小说

我想读的书是侦探小说。

侦探故事

我以前是个警察，曾经破过很多案件，所以我想写一些侦探故事。

n. 寓言，神话

Fables often have animals as the main characters.

E fairy tale

Their love story sounds like a fairy tale.

E legend ['ledʒənd]

My nefew is very interested in the old legend of immortal creatures.

E lyrics ['lɪrɪks]

I admire Schubert who set some of Goethe's lyrics to music.

E narrative ['nærətɪv]

The lines form a prelude to his long narrative poem.

E novel ['nɒvl]

I like reading novels in my spare time.

E picture stories

Now picture stories are more and more popular.

E radio drama

I often listen to radio drama when I have lunch.

E science fiction novel

I want to write some science fiction novels in the future.

E short story

I'm an amateur of literature, so I often write short stories in my spare time.

E sketch [sketʃ]

In his most recent satirical sketch, Heywood sent up fashionable young women who worked for charitable causes.

E story / tale ['stɔːrɪ / teɪl]

This magazine published excellent stories.

Dickens' *A Tale of Two Cities* is a literary classic.



Films

E film [fɪlm]

Have you seen any good films lately?

E cinema ['sɪnɪmə]

寓言常以动物为主角。

童话

他们的爱情故事听起来像童话。

n. **传说**

我的外甥对有关永生的精灵的古老传奇非常感兴趣。

n. **抒情诗**

我崇拜舒伯特，他把歌德的一些抒情诗谱成了歌曲。

adj. **叙述性的**

这几行诗是他那长篇叙事诗的序诗。

n. **小说**

闲暇时我喜欢读小说。

图片故事

现在图片故事越来越受欢迎。

广播剧

我常在吃午饭时听广播剧。

科幻小说

将来我想写一些科幻小说。

短篇小说

我是一个文学爱好者，所以经常在闲暇时间写短篇小说。

n. **短篇作品**

海伍德在最近的一篇讽刺小品里讽刺了那些为慈善事业工作的时髦女郎。

故事

这本杂志刊登优秀的小说。

狄更斯的《双城记》是文学名著。

电影



n. **电影**

你最近看过什么好影片吗？

n. **电影院，电影**

They liked violent, even pornographic films, and there was one at the local cinema.

E go to the cinema / movies

Do you want to go to the movies this weekend?

E horror film / horror movie

It sounds like something out of a horror movie.

E science fiction film / science fiction movie

Many children are attracted by science fiction movies.

E thriller ['θrɪlə(r)]

He is reading a spy thriller and can't be disturbed.

E western ['westən]

I want to watch westerns.

E war film / war movie

War films used to be popular among people.

E action movie

Many people like to watch action movies because they are exciting.

E road movie

We don't have road movies in China.

E romantic comedy

Females like romantic comedies because they are sentimental.

E cartoon [kɑː'tuːn]

We always watch cartoons on Saturday mornings.

E film / movie star

His background hardly prepared him for a life of elegant luxury as a film star or obedience to the star system.

Many young people want to become movie stars in the future.

E producer [prə'djuːsə(r)]

Many producers are being forced to cut costs and use cheaper materials.

E film crew

It is through the cooperation of the film crew that the film can be so successful.

E play [pleɪ]

Kevin Kostner plays a bodyguard who falls in love with a singer.

他们喜欢暴力甚至色情电影，当地电影院就有一场这样的电影。

去看电影

这个周末你想去看电影吗？

恐怖电影

听起来这好像是恐怖电影里的情节。

科幻电影

许多小孩都会被科幻片吸引。

n. 惊险小说

他正在读一部惊险侦探小说，什么也惊动不了他。

n. 西部片

我想看西部片。

战争片

战争片曾经很受人们的欢迎。

动作片

很多人喜欢看动作片，因为它们会使人兴奋。

公路电影

中国没有公路电影。

浪漫喜剧

女性比较多愁善感，大都喜欢浪漫喜剧。

n. 卡通片

我们总在周六早上看卡通片。

电影明星

他的背景使他很难成为一个生活奢侈的电影明星，他很难遵循演艺圈的规则。

许多年轻人都希望将来能成为电影明星。

n. 制片人

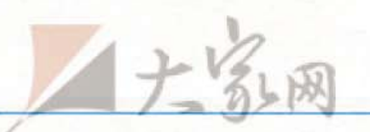
许多制片人都被迫使用廉价品以削减开支。

电影工作者

正是全体工作人员的合作才使得这部电影如此成功。

v. 扮演，饰演

凯文·科斯特纳扮演爱上一名歌手的保镖。



E be in

Have you heard? Simon's going to be in a film!

E plot / story [plɒt / 'stɔ:rɪ]

Tom Hanks was great, but I thought the plot was really boring.

It's basically a love story.

E special effect

The special effects were amazing—the dinosaurs looked as if they were alive.

E twist [twɪst]

The film has a twist at the end, when we discover that the detective is the murderer.

E soundtrack ['saundtræk]

The soundtrack in this film is really terrible.

E subtitles ['sʌbtaɪtlz]

The subtitles are clear on this scene.

E dubbed [dʌbd]

I don't like to watch dubbed films because the humour in the original language is lost.

E be set in

The film is set in France during the First World War.



People

E artist ['ɑ:tɪst]

His friends think he is an artist in the kitchen.

E audience ['ɔ:dɪəns]

The tenor expanded his audience by recording popular songs as well as opera.

E conductor [kən'dʌktə]

In my opinion, conductors need passion and organisation ability.

E dancer ['dɑ:nsə(r)]

She is a famous dancer who won a lot of prizes.

E violinist ['vaɪə'lɪnɪst]

加入，参加

你听说了吗？西蒙要拍一部电影！

n. 情节，故事

虽然汤姆·汉克斯演得很棒，但我觉得情节实在是太无趣了。基本上，它是一个爱情故事。

特技

这个特技太令人吃惊了——恐龙就像是活的一样。

n. 扭转，转变

电影在结束时有了很大的转变，我们发现原来那个侦探就是凶手。

n. 配乐

这部电影的配乐的确很糟糕。

n. 字幕

字幕在屏幕上很清晰。

adj. 配音的

我不喜欢看配音电影，因为没有了原来语言的幽默。

以…为背景

这部电影是以第一次世界大战的法国为背景的。

人物



n. 艺术家，画家

他的朋友都认为他是一位烹饪大师。

n. 听众，观众

那个男高音除歌剧外还录制了流行歌曲，扩大了他的听众范围。

n. （乐队等的）指挥

我认为，指挥需要热情和组织能力。

n. 舞蹈演员

她是著名的舞蹈演员，曾经获得过很多奖。

n. 小提琴演奏者，小提琴家

He dreams of one day becoming a famous violinist.

drummer ['drʌmə(r)]

The drummer doubles in brass as a violinist.

guitarist [gɪ'tɑ:rɪst]

The guitarist plays the guitar in the bar everynight.

magician [mə'dʒɪʃən]

I think magician is an interesting career because the magician can perform some astonishing tricks.

painter ['peɪntə(r)]

Manet is a painter of impressionism.

pianist ['pɪənɪst]

In his youth my best friend had the ambition of being a pianist.

saxophonist [sæk'sɔfənɪst]

I was hired out as a saxophonist with a dance band.

sculptor ['skʌlptə(r)]

He is a fine sculptor.

vocalist ['vəukəlɪst]

My nephew seemed to have a calling to become a vocalist when he was 4 years old.



Arts & Crafts

carving ['kɑ:vɪŋ]

All the furniture in my room had much carving when I was a child.

drawing ['drɔ:ɪŋ]

He was fond of drawing when he was a child.

knitting ['nɪtɪŋ]

My grandmother is fond of knitting, she often knits some bags to give others.

painting ['peɪntɪŋ]

The oil painting of a landscape in spring gave me the deepest impression.

pottery ['pɒtərɪ]

他梦想有朝一日成为著名的小提琴家。

n. 鼓手

这鼓手还是一个小提琴手。

n. 吉他手

这位吉他手每晚在酒吧弹吉他。

n. 魔术师

我认为魔术师是个有趣的职业，因为他们可以表演一些令人惊叹的戏法。

n. 画家；油漆匠

莫奈是印象派画家。

n. 钢琴师，钢琴演奏家

我的好朋友在青年时代曾经有过想当钢琴演奏家的雄心。

n. 萨克斯管吹奏者

我受雇担任乐队的萨克斯管吹奏员。

n. 雕刻家

他是个优秀的雕刻家。

n. 声乐家，歌手

我的侄子4岁的时候似乎有一股热望，要成为一名歌唱家。



艺术作品

n. 雕刻品，雕刻

童年时我的房间里所有的家具上都有许多雕刻。

n. 绘画；图画

他还是个孩子时就喜欢画画。

n. 编织品，针织

我的祖母喜欢编织，她经常编书包送给别人。

n. 油画；绘画

一幅描绘春天景色的油画给我的印象最深。

n. 陶器，陶艺

I'm learning pottery in my spare time.

E sculpture ['skʌlptʃə(r)]

She studied sculpture at art school.

E sewing ['səuɪŋ]

My hobby is to sew skirts with sewing machine.

E art [ɑ:t]

What kind of art do you like?

E work of art

Several priceless works of art were badly damaged when the palace was bombed.

E masterpiece ['mɑ:stəpi:s]

Many people regard this painting as Raphael's masterpiece.

E painting of

I like the painting of a woman lying on a bed.

E painting by

The painting by Turner is being sold at an auction.

E photograph ['fəutəgrɑ:f]

I want to take her photograph using a camera.

E mosaic [məu'zeɪɪk]

Mosaic is a picture made of very small pieces of glass or stone.

E collage ['kɒlɑ:ʒ]

Collage is a picture made by sticking paper, cloth, or other pictures onto a surface.

E portrait ['pɔ:treɪt]

On the wall is a portrait by a famous artist.

E watercolour ['wɔ:təˌkʌlə(r)]

She is good at drawing watercolor.

E still life

Still life is difficult to draw.

E landscape ['lændskeɪp]

Some students have to learn landscape drawing.

E seascape ['si:skeɪp]

I drew a seascape yesterday.



我在空余时间学习制陶技术。

n. 雕刻，雕刻品

她在美术学校学习雕刻。

n. 裁缝，缝纫

我的爱好是用缝纫机缝裙子。

n. 艺术

你喜欢什么类型的艺术？

艺术作品

宫殿遭到轰炸时，有几件价值连城的艺术作品被严重损坏了。

n. 杰作，名著

很多人认为这幅油画是拉斐尔的杰作。

画面上有…的画

我喜欢那张油画，画的是躺在床上的一位女性。

…画的画

拍卖会上正在拍卖特娜的画。

n. 照片

我要用相机给她拍张照。

n. 镶嵌图画，马赛克

镶嵌图画是由许多很小的玻璃或石头组合成的图画。

n. 抽象拼贴画

抽象拼贴画是把纸、布或其他图片粘贴到物体表面拼成的图画。

n. 肖像，人像

墙上挂的是位著名画家画的人物肖像。

n. 水彩画

她擅长画水彩画。

静物

静物很难画。

n. 风景，山水画

有些学生必须学画山水画。

n. 海景，海景画

昨天我画了幅海景画。

E statue ['stætju:]

The Statue of Liberty is given by France.

E depict [dɪ'pɪkt]

Her drawings depict life in an African village.

E artist ['ɑ:tɪst]

I want to go to an exhibition of work by young artists.

E photographer [fə'tɒgrəfə(r)]

Photographers should have sharp insight into light in order to have good works.

E paint [peɪnt]

Can you tell me who painted "The Birth of Venus"?

E draw [drɔ:]

The students were drawing a Chinese vase that stood on the table.

E photograph ['fəutəgrɑ:f]

Eve Arnold photographed Marilyn Monroe many times.

E gallery ['gælərɪ]

I want to go to the National Gallery this afternoon.

E exhibition [ˌeksɪ'bɪʃn]

Have you been to the Picasso exhibition yet?

E classical ['klæsɪkl]

Classical artists are what the old people like.

E romantic [rəu'mæntɪk]

Romantic pictures depict the young people's dreams.

E impressionist [ɪm'preʃənɪst]

I don't know any impressionist artists.

E modern ['mɒdn]

I want to go to the modern art exhibition.

E abstract ['æbstrækt]

I can't understand abstract art.



Inside the Theatre

E aisle [aɪl]

n. 雕像

自由女神像是法国赠与的。

v. 描述，描写

她的绘画描述了非洲的村庄生活。

n. 艺术家，画家

我想参观年轻艺术家作品展。

n. 摄影师

为了拍出好作品，摄影师应该对光线有很敏锐的洞察力。

v. 画，描绘

你能告诉我《维纳斯的诞生》是谁画的作品吗?

v. 绘画，画

学生们正在画桌子上的一只中国花瓶。

v. 摄影，拍照

伊夫·阿诺德给玛丽莲·梦露拍过很多照片。

n. 画廊，美术馆

我今天下午想去国家美术馆。

n. 展览会，展览品

你去过毕加索作品展了吗?

adj. 古典的，正统的

老人们喜欢古典艺术家。

adj. 浪漫的

浪漫派画作描绘出年轻人的梦想。

adj. 印象主义的

我不认识任何印象派艺术家。

adj. 现代的

我想去参观现代艺术展。

adj. 抽象的，深奥的

我不能理解抽象艺术。

在剧院



n. 走廊，过道

The girl ushered me along the aisle to my seat.

box [bɒks]

We saw the opera in the box.

circle ['sɜːkl]

We've booked seats in the circle.

curtain ['kɜːtn]

After the final curtain we went backstage.

footlights ['futlaɪts]

We need footlights when we play an opera.

microphone ['maɪkrəfəun]

The actors used microphones so that everyone could hear them.

orchestra pit

The film was underscored by an orchestra pit.

row [rəu]

We sat in the third row of the stalls.

screen [skriːn]

The film has been screened in the cinema and on TV.

speaker ['spiːkə(r)]

I jacked in the earphone to cut off loud speaker sound.

stage [steɪdʒ]

He played a starring role in the opera and he was on (the) stage for most of the play.

stalls [stɔːls]

We sit behind the stalls.



Places

art gallery

My friend is an artist so he seems to spend half his time hanging round art galleries and museums.

exhibition centre

Some large-scale business exhibits will open in the exhibition centre.

museum [mjuː'zɪəm]

引座小姐带领我沿著通道到我的座位上去。

n. 包厢

我们在包厢里看歌剧。

n. （剧院的）楼厅；圆周，循环

我们预订了楼厅包厢的座位。

n. 幕；窗帘，门帘

演出结束后我们到后台去了。

n. 脚灯，舞台

演歌剧的时候我们需要舞台脚灯。

n. 麦克风

由于演员们用了麦克风，大家都能听见他们的讲话。

乐团

这部电影的配乐是由乐团演奏的。

n. 排，行

我们坐在正厅前座第三排。

v. 放映

这部电影已在电影院及电视上放映。

n. 扬声器，喇叭

我插上了耳麦，不让扬声器发出声音。

n. 舞台

他在这部歌剧里面是主角，他几乎整出戏都在台上。

n. （剧场的）正厅前排座位，正厅前座区

我们坐在正厅后座。

地点



美术馆

我的朋友是个艺术家，所以他一半的时间似乎都是在美术馆和博物馆闲逛掉的。

展览中心

一些大型的贸易展会将在展览中心举办。

n. 博物馆



The museum has many immemorial cultural relics.

E opera house

The architect's main works was the City Opera House.



Verbs

E applaud [ə'plɔ:d]

The crowd applauded his perfomance for five minutes.

E conduct [kən'dʌkt]

A guide conducted us round the museum.

E exhibit [ɪg'zɪbɪt]

The young painter has exhibited (his works) in several galleries.

该博物馆收藏了很多极其古老的文物。

n. 歌剧院

这位建筑师的主要作品是市歌剧院。

动词



v. 拍手喝彩

观众为他的演出鼓掌长达五分钟。

v. 引导，带领

导游带领我们参观了博物馆。

v. 展出，陈列

那位年轻画家已在几家美术馆中展出了他的作品。

ENVIRONMENT

环境

2

ENVIRONMENT

acid rain

It is said that acid rain is a key factor in declining tree health.

air quality

Sometimes the air quality is so bad that people have to stay indoors.

alternative [ɔ:l'tɜ:nətɪv]

Scientists are searching for alternative sources of energy.

atmosphere ['ætməsfɪə]

If the pollution in atmosphere is not solved, our living environment will worsen.

congestion [kən'dʒestʃən]

If people lived closer to their jobs, there would be less congestion on the freeways.

endangered [ɪn'deɪndʒəd]

The black rhino is an endangered species and is protected by law.

environment [ɪn'vaɪərənment]

Local people are protesting because the planned new road will destroy the environment.

environmental [ɪn,vaɪərən'mentl]

Public transportation systems can help to reduce environmental pollution.

environmental group

The environmental group is trying their best to protect the environment.

environmentally friendly

As you don't need chemicals, it's environmentally friendly, and saves your money.

extinct [ɪk'stɪŋkt]

The valley contains fossils of many extinct species.

fertilizer ['fɜ:təlaɪzə(r)]

An application of a balanced fertilizer once a month generally is adequate, but some gardeners apply diluted fertilizers more often.

环境

酸雨

据说，酸雨是破坏树木正常生长状态的主要原因。

空气质量

有时候空气质量实在是太差了，人们只能呆在室内。

adj. 可供选择的

科学家们正在寻找可供选择的能源。

n. 大气

如果大气污染问题得不到解决，我们的生存环境就会恶化。

n. 拥塞

如果人们住得离工作地点近一些，高速公路上就不会这么堵了。

adj. 有危险的

黑犀牛是濒危动物，受法律保护。

n. 环境

计划中要修的新路会破坏环境，当地居民对此表示抗议。

adj. 环境的

公共交通体系有助于减少环境污染。

环境组织

环境组织正在做最大的努力来保护环境。

有益环境的，保护环境的

你不需要化学用品，是有益环境的，而且也帮你省钱。

adj. 灭绝的，消失的

那个山谷里有许多已灭绝物种的化石。

n. 肥料（尤指化学肥料）

一般每月施一次平衡肥料就足够了，但有些园丁更频繁地用一些稀释了的肥料。

Ⓔ flooding ['flʌdɪŋ]

Parts of the harbour wall collapsed, causing serious flooding in the town.

Ⓔ fume [fju:m]

The carbon deposit was thought to come from car exhaust fumes from a large car park close to the church.

Ⓔ global warming

Global warming means the rise of temperature in the earth's atmosphere.

Ⓔ green [gri:n]

People are becoming more aware of green issues, such as the need to reduce road traffic.

Ⓔ greenhouse gas

Water vapour is also a greenhouse gas.

Ⓔ greenhouse effect

All countries must cooperate in order to deal with greenhouse effect.

Ⓔ habitat ['hæbɪtæt]

The school site is located in prime pygmy owl habitat.

Ⓔ organic [ɔ:'gænɪk]

Most supermarkets now sell organic products.

Ⓔ ozone layer

Greenhouse effect is caused because of the destruction of the ozone layer.

Ⓔ pesticide ['pestɪsaɪd]

Attempts will be made to reduce pesticide use in water catchments areas.

Ⓔ pollutant [pə'lu:tənt]

Scientists have discovered that the fish are being killed by pollutants in the water.

Ⓔ polluter [pə'lu:tə]

All others should be brought up to modern standards using the principle that the polluter pays.

Ⓔ pollution [pə'lu:ʃn]

n. 泛滥，洪灾

一部分海港堤崩溃了，这使得洪水在小镇内泛滥。

n. 烟，气体

有人认为这些碳的沉积物来自教堂附近大停车场的汽车尾气。

全球变暖

全球变暖意味着地球上大气温度的升高。

adj. 绿色的，环保的

人们越来越关注绿色问题，例如减少道路交通。

温室气体

水汽也是温室气体。

温室效应

所有的国家都必须共同合作以解决温室效应。

n. 栖息地

学校位于俾格米猫头鹰的主要栖息地。

adj. 有机的

现在大多数超级市场出售有机的农产品。

臭氧层

臭氧层遭到损坏，从而导致了温室效应。

n. 杀虫剂

人们将努力减少在水域里使用杀虫剂。

n. 污染物质

科学家们发现鱼正被水里的污染物毒死。

n. 污染者，污染物

应该以污染环境者出资的原则，使其他机构全都达到现代化标准。

n. 污染

The convention, signed by the six states bordering the Black Sea, aims to reduce current pollution levels.

E power station

They want to build a power station in this area.

E rainforest ['reɪn'fɒrɪst]

In short, farming is reducing the rainforest by 1.5% of its area annually.

E recycle [ˌriː'saɪkl]

A new state law says they have to figure out a way to recycle this kind of substance.

E recycled [ˌriː'saɪkld]

We take all our bottles to be recycled.

E renewable energy

We should try to find some renewable energy.

E smog [smɒg]

Smog is one of pollutants in the city.

E solar power

We should try to use solar power in our daily life.

E species ['spiːʃiːz]

The coast is home to many species of birds.

E sustainable resource

If possible, sustainable resources should become the major energy source in industry.

E threaten [θretn]

Economic development and rapid population growth threaten the entire planet.

E toxic waste

The program included the construction of sewage purification plants in 100 coastal cities and the establishment of at least 25 supervised toxic waste depots.

E ultraviolet light

Ultraviolet light is going to make your skin dark.

E wave power

黑海周边六国签署的协定目的在于降低目前的环境污染程度。

发电站

他们想在这个地方建一座发电站。

n. 雨林

简而言之，每年热带雨林因农业占用要减少1.5%的面积。

v. 回收，循环使用

新的国家法律规定他们必须找到循环使用这种物质的方法。

adj. 循环使用的，回收的

我们所有的瓶子都被回收利用了。

可再生能源

我们应该设法发掘一些可再生能源。

n. 烟雾

烟尘是城市中的污染物之一。

太阳能

在日常生活中，我们应该尽量使用太阳能。

n. 种类

海岸是许多鸟类的家园。

可持续性资源

只要有可能，可持续性资源就应该成为主要的工业能源。

v. 威胁，恐吓

经济发展以及快速人口增长威胁着整个地球。

有毒废物

这个项目包括100个海滨城市的废水净化工厂的建造和至少25个有毒废物管理仓库的建设。

紫外线

紫外线会使你的皮肤变黑。

波能

Wave power includes many types, and they can be of use in many different ways.

E wildlife ['waɪldlaɪf]

The park has an abundance of wildlife.

E wind power

Wind power can be used to generate electricity.

E woodland ['wudlənd]

It can grow best in the dappled shade you get under shrubs or woodland trees.

E balance ['bæləns]

Nature's balance might be disturbed.

E biodegradable [ˌbaɪəudɪ'greɪdəbl]

All our products are biodegradable.

E biosphere ['baɪəsfɪə(r)]

The biosphere is the part of the earth's atmosphere and surface in which animals and plants can live.

E carbon monoxide

Carbon monoxide is emitted by cars.

E chop down

Poor people often chop down trees for firewood.

E climate ['klaɪmɪt]

The Mediterranean climate is good for growing citrus fruits.

E coastal waters

Many bays and coastal waters have been contaminated with heavy metals.

E contaminate [kən'tæmɪneɪt]

The soil has been contaminated.

E death of the forests

The death of the forests is a big problem in Europe.

E destroy [dɪ'strɔɪ]

The house was completely destroyed by fire.

E destruction [dɪ'strʌkʃn]

波能有很多种类型，它们可以被应用在很多方面。

n. 野生动植物

公园里有许多野生动植物。

风力

风力可以用来发电。

n. 森林，林地

它在斑驳阴凉的灌木丛或林地的树荫下长得最好。

n. 平衡

自然界的生态平衡也许被打乱了。

adj. 生物所能分解的

我们所有的产品都可以生物分解。

n. 生物圈

生物圈是动物和植物所生活的地球大气和地表部分。

一氧化碳

汽车散发一氧化碳。

砍下

穷人经常砍树做柴火用。

n. 气候

地中海气候对于柑橘类水果的生长很有好处。

近海水域

重金属污染了很多海湾和近海水域。

v. 污染

土壤已经被污染了。

森林的灭亡

在欧洲，森林的灭亡是个大问题。

v. 破坏，毁坏，消灭

房子被大火完全毁掉了。

n. 破坏，毁灭

The use of renewable sources could stop the destruction of the rainforests.

E die out

Animals are dying out far more often than you might think.

E diminish [dɪ'mɪnɪʃ]

People try to diminish the pollution of the water.

E disposal [dɪ'spəuzl]

Unfortunately, not all people know of the disposal of hazardous waste.

E dry up

During the long time of drought many rivers have dried up / parched.

E dump [dʌmp]

Old washing machines have been dumped near the beach.

E dumping ground

City canals are often used as dumping grounds.

E ecology [i:'kɒlədʒɪ]

Oil pollution could damage the ecology.

E ecosystem ['i:kəusɪstəm]

Jordan appealed for assistance to help save the ecosystem of the Dead Sea, whose water level is dropping.

E emission [ɪ'mɪʃn]

The organisation calls for stricter controls on emissions.

E emit [ɪ'mɪt]

Sulphur gases were emitted by the spewing volcano.

E energy conservation

Energy conservation is a plausible way to solve the energy crisis.

E energy source

Space energy is one of the energy sources of the future.

E energy-efficient

Energy-efficient windows help to lower your heating costs.

E erosion [ɪ'rəuʒən]

Wind and water are the main agents of soil erosion.

E evolution [ˌi:və'lu:ʃn]

可再生能源的使用可以阻止雨林的毁灭。

灭绝

动物物种灭绝的频率远比你想的要高。

v. (使)减少，(使)变小

人们尝试减少水污染。

n. 处理，处置

不幸的是，不是所有人都知道如何处理危险的废料。

干涸，枯竭

由于长时间的干旱，许多河流已经干涸了。

vt. 倾倒(垃圾)，倾卸

破旧的洗衣机倾卸在了海滩附近。

垃圾场

城市的河道经常用来倒垃圾。

n. 生态学

石油污染会破坏生态平衡。

n. 生态系统

由于死海的水位一直在下降，约旦请求协助拯救死海的生态系统。

n. (光、热等的)散发

那个组织呼吁对放射采取更严格的控制。

vt. 放射

喷发的火山散发出含硫磺的气体。

能源保护

能源保护是一个解决能源危机的可行方法。

能源

空间能量是未来能源的一种。

adj. 节能的

节能玻璃窗可以帮助你减少供热成本。

n. 腐蚀，侵蚀

风和水是土壤侵蚀的主要因素。

n. 演变，进化

The introduction of cloned plants will affect evolution.

E exhaust fumes

Over the past months officers have been stopping vehicles in Manchester to test exhaust fumes.

E be exposed to

You risk skin cancer if you are often exposed to strong sunlight.

E factory farming

Is factory farming a way of animal abuse?

E fertile ['fɜ:taɪl]

Fertile land is land where things grow easily.

E geothermal [ˌdʒi:əu'θɜ:ml]

The first geothermal power station was built in Landrella, Italy.

E harm [hɑ:m]

Pollution can harm animals and the environment.

E be harmful

Air pollution is harmful to everyone.

E heat wave

Slow down and avoid strenuous activity if a heat wave is happening.

E heavy metal

Less heavy metal has been introduced by air into the Baltic Sea since the 1990s.

E hydrocarbon [ˌhaɪdrə'kɑ:bən]

Various hydrocarbons have been found in Jupiter's atmosphere.

E industrial waste

Industrial waste can contain small amounts of radioactive materials.

E insulation [ˌɪnsju'leɪʃn]

Often glass fibre is used as roof insulation.

E leak [li:k]

Oil leaked out of the tank.

E load [ləud]

The owners of the local factories are loaded with new environmental laws.

克隆植物的引入会影响进化。

废气

最近几个月里，官员们一直阻止车辆在曼彻斯特行驶以检测尾气排放。

暴露于

如果你经常在强烈的阳光下曝晒，你就有得皮肤癌的危险。

农业产业化

农业产业化会不会构成对动物的虐待？

adj. 肥沃的，富饶的

肥沃的土地就是作物很容易生长的土地。

adj. 地热的，地温的

第一个地热发电站建在意大利的兰德瑞拉。

vt. 伤害，损害

污染对环境和动物都有害。

对…有害的

空气污染对每个人都有害。

热浪

如果发生热浪，请放慢你的动作并避免剧烈的活动。

重金属

自从20世纪90年代起，较少的重金属通过空运传入波罗的海。

n. 烃，碳氢化合物

不同的碳氢化合物已在木星的大气层中被发现了。

工业废料

工业废料可能包含少量的放射性物质。

n. 绝缘

通常玻璃纤维用于屋顶隔热。

v. 漏，泄漏/使渗漏

石油从油桶里泄漏了。

vt. 使担负

本地工厂的所有者必须遵守新的环境法。

menace ['menəs]

Hurricane Hugo menaced the US coast for seven days.

natural gas

61 percent of US households used natural gas for heating in 2002.

oil slick

Large oil slicks were found near the coast.

overfertilisation ['əuvə,fɜ:təlaɪ'zeɪʃn]

Overfertilisation is a common problem.

oxygen ['ɒksɪdʒən]

The cells need oxygen to survive.

permission [pə'mɪʃn]

Ask permission for the privilege to cross private land.

poison ['pɔɪzn]

The cat was killed by rat poison.

poisonous ['pɔɪznəs]

She has lots of poisonous plants in her garden.

precipitation [prɪ,sɪpɪ'teɪʃn]

Rain, snow, hail and sleet are types of precipitation.

preservation [,prezə'veɪʃn]

He is interested in historic preservation.

prevention [prɪ'venʃn]

The prevention of litter is very important.

protect [prə'tekt]

Russia wants to protect the environment in the Baltic region.

purify ['pjuərɪfaɪ]

You can purify water with two chemicals: chlorine bleach and iodine.

radiation [,reɪdɪ'eɪʃn]

Radiation is used for medical reasons.

renewable [rɪ'nju:əbl]

A renewable energy system converts the energy found in sunlight, wind, falling water, waves, geothermal heat, or biomass.

reusable [,ri:'ju:zəbl]

There are two kinds of plastic bottles: reusable bottles and single-

v. 恐吓，危及，威胁

飓风“雨果”威胁了美国的海岸达七天。

天然气

2002年美国61%的家庭使用天然气取暖。

浮油

在海岸附近人们发现了大量浮油。

n. 施肥过多

施肥过多是个普遍问题。

n. [化]氧

细胞需要氧气才能存活。

n. 许可，允许

请求获得通过私人领地的许可。

n. 毒药

猫是被鼠药毒死了。

adj. 有毒的

她的花园里种了很多有毒的植物。

n. 降水；凝结

雨、雪、冰雹和雨夹雪是降水的方式。

n. 保存，保护

他对历史文物感兴趣。

n. 预防，防止

防止乱丢垃圾很重要。

v. 保护

俄罗斯想保护波罗的海地区的环境。

v. 使纯净，净化

你可以通过两种化学物品净化水：氯漂白剂和碘酒。

n. 放射线，放射物

放射线用于药物治疗。

adj. 可更新的，可恢复的

可再生能源系统可以将在阳光、风、降水、波浪、地热和生物中的能量转换成可以使用的能量。

adj. 可以再度使用的

现在有两种塑料瓶：可再使用的瓶子和一次性的瓶子。

service bottles.

E sewage ['sjuːɪdʒ]

Sewage, used water, comes from factories and households.

E sewage plant

The city needs to have a sewage plant.

E toxic waste dump

The toxic waste dump was built last year.

E unleaded [ʌn'ledɪd]

Unleaded petrol is less harmful to the environment.

E untreated ['ʌn'triːtɪd]

Coastal cities often dump their untreated wastes into the sea.

E urbanisation [ˌɜːbənaɪ'zeɪʃn]

The urabanisation is a world-wide trend.

E waste heat

The use of waste heat will reduce electricity consumption.

E waste paper

Recycling waste paper is a favourable method.

E waste separation

Do you know how to do waste separation?

n. 下水道，污水

污水，即使用过的水，来自工厂和家庭。

污水处理厂

这个城市需要建一个污水处理厂。

有毒废料堆

有毒废料堆已经在去年建起来了。

adj. 无铅的，不含铅的

无铅汽油对环境的危害更少一点。

adj. 未经处理的

沿海城市经常将未经处理的废料倾倒到海里。

n. 城市化

城市化是世界潮流。

废热

废热的使用可以减少电的消耗。

废纸

循环使用废纸是个好办法。

垃圾分类

你知道如何进行垃圾分类吗？



FAMOUS

著名

3

FAMOUS

famous ['feɪməs]

Sydney's famous Opera House has been a tourist attraction for a long time.

famous for

Manchester is famous for its nightlife and for its football teams.

world-famous

Millions of people go out in Rio's world-famous carnival.

the rich and famous

A nightclub is popular with the rich and famous.

well-known / well known

He works for a well-known engineering company.

best-known

This is one of the best-known names in the music business.

well-known / well known for

Hawking is well known for his work on the theory of black holes.

legendary ['ledʒəndrɪ]

Nobody knows how John Rockefeller accumulated the legendary wealth.

notorious [nəʊ'tɔːrɪəs]

One of the country's most notorious criminals has escaped from prison.

notoriously

A notoriously inefficient company went bankrupt.

notorious for

This part of the city is notorious for violence.

fame [feɪm]

She came to Hollywood in search of fame.

achieve fame / win fame (as)

Streisand first won fame as a singer before becoming an actress.

at the height of one's fame

The Beatles were at the height of their fame in 1965.

著名

adj. 著名的，出名的

悉尼著名的歌剧院长久以来一直是旅游胜地。

因…而出名

曼彻斯特因它的夜生活和足球队而出名。

世界闻名的

几百万人参加了里约热内卢世界著名的狂欢节。

有钱人和名人

夜总会是很受有钱人和名人欢迎的地方。

adj. 著名的

他在一家有名的工程公司工作。

最有名的

这是音乐界最响当当的名字之一。

因…出名

霍金因为他在黑洞理论方面的著述而闻名。

adj. 极其著名的，享有盛名的

没有人知道约翰·洛克菲勒是如何积聚起如此多财富的。

adj. 声名狼藉的，臭名昭著的

这个国家最臭名昭著的罪犯之一已越狱逃跑了。

臭名昭著地，众人皆知地

一个臭名昭著的低效公司破产了。

因…而声名狼藉 / 臭名昭著

城市中的这个地区因为暴力而臭名昭著。

n. 名声，名望

她来好莱坞寻找出名的机会。

赢得声望

在成为女演员之前，史翠姗先作为歌手赢得了声望。

最出名时

披头士在1965年处于鼎盛时期。

become famous
She dreamed of becoming really famous.

become famous overnight
With the success of their first record, they became famous overnight.

make your name
Clint Eastwood first made his name in a TV series.

make your name as
By the time he was 30, Evans had made his name as the editor of the *Sunday Times*.

make a name for oneself
She is beginning to make a name for herself as a fashion designer.

star [stɑ:(r)]
Her latest movie role could make her a big star.

celebrity [sɪ'lebrɪtɪ]
The event was attended by various golfing celebrities.

TV / show / business / media celebrity
The club is popular with media celebrities and literary types.

superstar ['su:pəstɑ:(r),'sju:-]
It was the movie that made Brando an international superstar.

unknown [ʌn'nəun]
Gorbachev was virtually unknown in the West when he first came to power.

nobody ['nəubədɪ]
Six months ago she was a nobody, and now she's a superstar.

actor ['æktə(r)]
The actor who played Macbeth was really good.

actress ['æktrɪs]
I've always wanted to be an actress.

film / movie star
Movie star Arnold Schwarzenegger has said he would like to enter politics.



出名

她梦想着真正出名。

一夜成名

由于第一张唱片的成功，他们一夜成名了。

出名

克林特·伊斯特伍德最初因为一部电视连续剧而出名。

作为…出名

30 岁时，艾文斯作为《星期日时报》的编辑成名了。

出名

作为一名时装设计师，她开始出名了。

n. 明星

她最新的电影角色会让她成为一名巨星。

n. 名声，名人

出席这次活动的有很多高尔夫界名流。

电视 / 表演 / 商业 / 媒体界名人

这个俱乐部很受媒体名人和文艺界人士的欢迎。

n. 超级明星

就是这部电影让白兰度成为国际超级明星。

adj. 不知名的

戈尔巴乔夫刚开始掌握政权时，他在西方一点儿都不知名。

n. 无名小卒

六个月前，她只是个无名小卒，现在已经是一个超级巨星了。

n. 演员

饰演麦考白的演员演得很好。

n. 女演员

我一直想成为一名女演员。

电影明星

电影明星阿诺德·施瓦辛格说过他想从政。



NEWSPAPER & MAGAZINE

报纸杂志 4

Sort 种类
Page 专栏

NEWSPAPER & MAGAZINE





Sort

newspaper / paper ['nju:speɪpə(r)/ 'peɪpə]

It says in the paper that they're getting divorced.

Sunday paper

I like to sit in bed and read the Sunday papers.

local paper

Did you see Dave's picture in the local paper?

magazine [ˌmægə'zi:n]

I bought some magazines for the journey — *Cosmopolitan* and *Vanity Fair.*

the press

Princess Diana was followed by the press wherever she went.

the media

The judge is worried that comments in the media might affect the result of the trial.

tabloid ['tæblɔɪd]

She claimed that she had had an affair with the President, and sold her story to one of the tabloids.

the popular press

Smith strongly denies reports in the popular press that he is addicted to cocaine.

comic ['kɒmɪk]

She is one of the most gifted comic actresses on television.

headline ['hedlaɪn]

I just saw the headline. I didn't have time to read the article.

letters page

I like to read the letters page because I can know something about those famous people.

报纸杂志

种类



- *n.* 报纸

  报纸上说他们要离婚。

- 周日报纸

  我喜欢坐在床上读周日报纸。

- 当地报纸

  你在当地报纸上看到戴维的照片了吗？

- *n.* 杂志

  我买了一些杂志准备路上看，有《时尚》和《名利场》。

- 新闻界，报界

  戴安娜王妃不管走到哪里都有媒体跟着。

- 媒体

  法官担心媒体的评论可能会影响审判结果。

- *n.* 小报

  她声称和总统有染，并把她的故事卖给了一家小报。

- 大众出版机构，大众报纸

  大众报纸报道史密斯沉溺于可卡因，他对此坚决否认。

- *adj.* 喜剧的

  她是电视上最有天赋的喜剧女演员之一。

- *n.* 标题

  我只看了一下标题，没有时间读文章。

- 读者来信专栏

  我喜欢看读者来信专栏，因为我可以从中获知那些著名人士的一些事情。





Page

TV / sports / business / fashion page

Readers can read the fashion page, business page or sports page to get the news they want.

listing ['lɪstɪŋ]

You can skim the listings and tell me the time of the film.

TV listings

TV listings say that the film will be on at 2 p.m.

article ['ɑ:tɪkl]

Did you read that article about the film star?

story ['stɔ:rɪ]

Open any newspaper and you'll see many stories about shootings and muggings.

feature ['fi:tʃə(r)]

There is a special feature about the lives of homeless people.

scoop [sku:p]

Read our latest Royal Diary scoop!

editorial [ˌedɪ'tɔ:rɪəl]

Their editorials always criticize the government, whatever the government does.

exclusive [ɪk'sklu:sɪv]

The *New York Times* exclusive is about a secret arms deal between a US company and Iraq.

coverage ['kʌvərɪdʒ]

The release of Nelson Mandela was given massive coverage throughout the world.

reporter [rɪ'pɔ:tə(r)]

She works as a junior reporter on a local paper.

journalist ['dʒɜ:nəlɪst]

His career as a journalist lasted over 30 years.

journalism ['dʒɜ:nəlɪzəm]

This was good for his journalism.

专栏



电视／体育／商业／时尚专栏

读者可以通过看时尚专栏、商业专栏或体育专栏获得他们想要的消息。

n.（节目）清单

你瞥一眼节目单，告诉我电影的放映时间。

电视节目表

电视节目表上说电影将在下午两点开始。

n. 文章

你读过关于那个电影明星的文章吗？

n. 故事

翻开任何一份报纸，你都会看见许多关于枪击和抢劫的故事。

n. 专题，特写

这儿有一篇关于流浪汉生活的特别专题。

n. 独家新闻，内幕消息

读我们最新的皇家日记独家内幕吧！

n. 社论

不管政府做什么，他们的社论总是批评一通。

n. 独家新闻

《纽约时报》的独家新闻是关于美国的一家公司和伊拉克之间的一次秘密武器交易。

n. 新闻报道

全世界都对释放纳尔逊·曼德拉事件进行了大量报道。

n. 记者，通讯员

她在当地一家报社做初级记者。

n. 记者

他的记者生涯持续了30多年。

n. 新闻业，新闻工作

这对他的新闻工作很有好处。

correspondent [ˌkɒrɪˈspɒndənt]

He worked for many years as the BBC's war correspondent covering conflicts all over the world.

editor [ˈedɪtə(r)]

She's the editor of *Cosmopolitan.*

fashion / sports / political editor

He is the paper's senior fashion editor.

hack [hæk]

The editor sent one of his hacks to interview the murderer's girlfriend.

write [raɪt]

She writes articles about health for a women's magazine.

report [rɪˈpɔːt]

We try to report events as fairly as possible.

cover [ˈkʌvə(r)]

She was in New York to cover the Christmas celebrations.

reader [ˈriːdə(r)]

We'd like to wish all our readers a very happy Christmas!

readership [ˈriːdəʃɪp]

The paper now has a readership of over 1.5 million.

circulation [ˌsɜːkjʊˈleɪʃn]

Circulation fell dramatically when the price of the magazine went up to $4.00.

biased [ˈbaɪəst]

Much of the British press is biased in favour of the Conservative Party.

censor [ˈsensə(r)]

During the war, all newspapers and magazines were censored.

censorship [ˈsensəʃɪp]

The government soon imposed strict censorship on the press.

copy [ˈkɒpɪ]

How many copies does the *New York Times* sell?

freedom of the press

The new government has promised to allow complete freedom of the press.

n. 通讯记者

他当了很多年的BBC战地记者，报道世界各地的争端和冲突。

n. 编辑

她是《时尚》杂志的编辑。

时尚 / 体育 / 政治（栏目）编辑

他是报社的高级时尚栏目的编辑。

n. 雇佣文人，蹩角的写手

编辑派他的一个雇佣写手去采访杀人犯的女朋友。

v. 撰写

她为一家妇女杂志写健康方面的文章。

v. 报道

我们尽可能公平地报道事件。

v. 报道

她在纽约报道圣诞庆典。

n. 读者

我们祝愿所有的读者圣诞节快乐！

n. 读者人数，读者身份

这份报纸现在拥有超过150万的读者。

n. 发行额，发行量

当杂志的价格涨到四美元时，发行量降得很厉害。

adj. 偏向的，有偏的

很多英国媒体偏爱保守党。

v. 检查，审查

战争期间，所有的报纸和杂志都要被审查。

n. 审查机构，审查制度

政府很快对新闻实行了严格的审查制度。

n. 拷贝，副本，一份

《纽约时报》的销售量是多少？

新闻自由

新政府承诺允许完全的新闻自由。

E **intrusive** [ɪn'tru:sɪv]

The family found many of the questions intrusive and sometimes offensive.

E **investigative journalism / reporting**

President Nixon resigned after some excellent investigative reporting by two *Washington Post* journalists.

E **libel** ['laɪbl]

He's suing the magazine for libel after they accused him of being a Nazi sympathizer.

E **privacy** ['praɪvəsɪ]

Though she's an international superstar, she says her privacy is still very important to her.

E **private life**

I think that what politicians do in their private lives is their own business.

E **propaganda** [ˌprɒpə'gændə]

Early reports of the massacre were thought to be sheer propaganda.

E **sensationalism** [sen'seɪʃənəlɪzəm]

The *Daily Planet* was accused of sensationalism in its reporting of the trial.



adj. 冒昧的

那家人发现很多问题很冒昧，有时候甚至是无礼的。

调查报道

在《华盛顿邮报》的两名记者做了精彩调查报道之后，尼克松总统辞职了。

n. 诽谤罪

那家杂志社指控他为纳粹的支持者，他因此以诽谤罪控告那家杂志社。

n. 隐私

虽然她是一名国际巨星，但她说隐私对她仍然非常重要。

私人生活

我想，政客的私生活是他们自己的事。

n. 宣传

早期对大屠杀的报道被认为是纯粹的宣传。

n. 追求轰动效应

《每日星球》被指控在报道审判时追求轰动效应。

RESTAURANT 5

餐厅

RESTAURANT

E restaurant ['restrɒnt]

Have you ever been to "Friday"? It's a really nice restaurant.

E café / cafe ['kæfeɪ, kɑː'feɪ]

We found a small café just off the main street.

E canteen [kæn'tiːn]

Whenever you go to the canteen, it's always packed.

E fast food restaurant

Fast food restaurants such as McDonald's and Burger King can be found in almost every country in the world.

E diner ['daɪnə(r)]

They stopped for breakfast at a roadside diner.

E deli ['delɪ]

I want to go to deli to buy some small meals.

E sandwich bar

You can buy some sandwiches and drinks in a sandwich bar.

E take-away

Shall we get a takeaway tonight?

E bar [bɑː(r)]

I met her in a bar in Manhattan.

E pub [pʌb]

I want to go to a pub for fun tonight.

E wine bar

Our "friendly" wine bar is also there for your pre-show drink, your interval glass of wine or your after show socialising.

E coffee shop

We hold hands across the table in the coffee shop.

E microbrewery ['maɪkrəʊˌbruːərɪ]

The number of microbreweries has increased dramatically in recent years.

E eat out

I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's eat out.

餐厅

n. 餐馆，饭店

你去过"星期五"吗？那是一家不错的饭馆。

n. 咖啡馆

我们在主街旁找到了一家小咖啡馆。

n. 食堂

不管你什么时候去食堂，那里面总是挤满了人。

快餐店

像麦当劳和汉堡王这样的快餐店，世界上几乎每一个国家都有。

n. 小餐馆，餐车

他们停了下来，在路边的小餐馆吃早餐。

n. 熟食店

我想到熟食店买些食物。

面包店，汉堡店

你可以在面包店买一些三明治和饮料。

n. 外卖

我们今天晚上叫外卖怎么样？

n. 酒吧

我在曼哈顿的一个酒吧遇见了她。

n. 酒馆

我今晚想去酒馆娱乐一下。

酒吧

我们的"友好"酒吧也可供你在演出前或幕间休息时喝一杯，或者供演出结束后与朋友在此聚会。

咖啡店

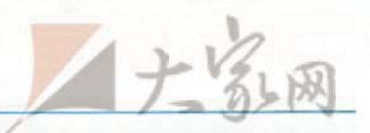
我们在咖啡店里，隔着桌子握手。

n. 小型酿酒场

近几年，小型酿酒场的数量增加得特别快。

出去吃饭

我今晚不想做饭，我们出去吃吧！



E go out to dinner / lunch

We went out to lunch as a celebration.

E go out for a drink

"What did you do at the weekend?"

"Oh, nothing much, just went out for a drink on Friday."

E bill [bɪl]

Could we have the bill, please?

E book a table

You must book a table in advance in case you are kept waiting.

E dessert [dɪ'zɜ:t]

I had fruit salad for dessert.

E house wine / house red / house white

House wine is inexpensive and nearly everyone can afford it in a restaurant.

E main course

Breakfast is a buffet, and guests are offered a choice of main course at dinner.

E menu ['menju:]

I was relieved to find that my favourites on the menu had not changed in execution one bit.

E order ['ɔ:də(r)]

What are you going to order?

E set menu

Some people like to order set menu because it's rather convenient.

E starter ['stɑ:tə(r)]

I want to have some soup as starter today.

E table for two / three etc.

We'd like a table for four, please.

E tip [tɪp]

The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip.

E waiter ['weɪtə(r)]

Their gowns flowed to the floor where they were frequently trampled

FOOD 6

食物

Condition 状况
Verbs 动词
Quantities 数量
Taste 味道
Types 种类
Eating & Drinking 吃喝
Preparing Drinks 制备饮料
Other Related Words 其余
Vegetable 蔬菜

FOOD



Condition

fresh [freʃ]

You can buy fresh vegetables in the market.

past its sell-by date

Don't buy food which past its sell-by date.

raw [rɔ:]

We imported raw meat from Malaysia.

ripe [raɪp]

I like the luscious taste of ripe peaches.

rotten ['rɒtn]

This place has an odious smell; something must be rotten.

tough [tʌf]

I'm not good at cooking, and I often cook tough meat.

undercooked ['ʌndəkukt]

The beef is undercooked.

unripe [,ʌn'raɪp]

These apples are unripe; they are sour.

overcooked [,əuvə'kukt]

This chicken was overcooked. It tasted like rubber.



Verbs

bake [beɪk]

The bread is baking in the oven.

boil [bɔɪl]

Bring the mixture to the boil, then let it simmer for ten minutes.

cook [kuk]

The meat cooks slowly.

食物

状况



adj. 新鲜的

你可以在市场上买到新鲜的蔬菜。

过期

不要买过期食品。

n. 生的，未熟的

我们从马来西亚进口生肉。

adj. 熟的

我喜欢熟桃的香甜味。

adj. 腐烂的

这个地方有一股臭味，想必是有什么东西腐烂了。

adj. 几乎切不动或嚼不动的

我对烹饪不在行，经常把肉做得嚼不动。

adj. 煮得欠熟的

这牛肉煮得不够熟。

adj. 未熟的

这些苹果不熟，是酸的。

adj. 煮得过久的

鸡肉煮得过火了，吃起来像嚼橡胶。

动词



v. 烘焙，烤

面包正在烤箱里烘烤。

v. 煮沸

把混合物煮至沸腾，然后再用文火煮十分钟。

v. 烹调

肉熟得慢。

fry [fraɪ]

The eggs are frying in the pan.

grill [grɪl]

We grilled the meat at the party.

heat [hi:t]

You'd better heat your vegetable before you eat.

microwave ['maɪkrəuweɪv]

The pie is not very hot. Can you microwave it a bit more?

poach [pəutʃ]

It is delicious to poach the fish in wine.

roast [rəust]

His favourite dish is roast duck.

steam [sti:m]

My father likes to eat steamed fish.

stew [stju:]

The meat needs to stew for several hours.



Quantities

bar [bɑ:(r)]

I often eat a bar of chocolate in the morning.

litre ['li:tə(r)]

The bottle holds a litre of beer.

loaf [ləuf]

He bought a loaf of bread.

lump [lʌmp]

Lump of beef can cook quickly.

piece [pi:s]

Give me a piece of cake.

pint [paɪnt]

He drank a pint of milk in one go.

portion ['pɔ:ʃn]



v. 油炸
鸡蛋正在平底锅里煎着。

v. 烧，烤
我们在宴会上烤肉。

vt. 把…加热
在吃蔬菜之前你最好把它加热一下。

v. 用微波炉烹调或加热
这饼不是很热。你再用微波炉加热一会儿好吗？

vt. 水煮(荷包蛋)
以酒烹调的鱼是很美味的。

v. 烤，烘，烘烤
他最喜欢的菜是烤鸭。

vt. 蒸
我的父亲喜欢吃清蒸鱼。

v. 炖，焖
这肉得炖几个钟头。

数量



n. 一块，一条
我早上经常吃一块巧克力。

n. 公升
这个瓶子装一升啤酒。

n. 一条面包
他买了一大块面包。

n. 块（尤指小块）
小块牛肉熟得快。

n. 块
给我来一块蛋糕。

n. 品脱
他一口气喝了一品脱牛奶。

n. 一部分

We shared a portion of food.

slice [slaɪs]

She just eats a slice of bread for losing weight.

spoonful ['spu:nful]

Sprinkle a spoonful of bran onto the stew to increase the fibre content.



Taste

bitter ['bɪtə(r)]

Black coffee leaves a bitter taste in the mouth.

bland [blænd]

Bland vegetables are often served with a piquant sauce.

creamy ['kri:mɪ]

I like drinking creamy yoghurt in summer.

crisp [krɪsp]

I like the delicious salad of crisp lettuce and tomatoes.

crunchy ['krʌntʃɪ]

I enjoy eating crunchy fresh vegetables.

hot [hɒt]

This dish is a bit hot.

mild [maɪld]

This cheese is very mild.

salty ['sɔ:ltɪ]

It's not healthy to eat salty food.

savory ['seɪvərɪ]

This restaurant is famous for its savory dishes.

sickly ['sɪklɪ]

There is a sickly smell.

sour ['saʊə(r)]

Most green fruits are sour.

spicy ['spaɪsɪ]

Generally speaking, I don't like spicy food.

我们分得了一部分食物。

n. 薄片，切片

她为了减肥只吃一片面包。

n. 一匙

往炖煮的食物上加一匙麦麸，以增加其纤维含量。

味道



adj. 苦的

黑咖啡在嘴里留下了一些苦味。

adj. 温和的

清淡的蔬菜常以辛辣的沙司调味。

adj. 含乳脂的

我喜欢在夏天喝水果酸奶。

adj. 脆的

我喜欢这种用脆莴苣和番茄做的沙拉，很好吃。

adj. 易碎的

我喜欢吃生脆而新鲜的蔬菜。

adj. 辛辣的

这道菜有些辣。

adj. 淡味的

这种奶酪味道清淡。

adj. 咸味浓的

吃太咸的菜对身体健康没好处。

adj. 风味极佳的，可口的，味美的

这家饭店以菜肴美味而出名。

adj. 令人作呕的

那儿有股令人作呕的气味。

adj. 酸的

大多数青水果都是酸的。

adj. 辛辣的，有风味的

总的来说，我不爱吃辛辣的食物。

stodgy ['stɒdʒɪ]

Meat, creamy food are stodgy food.

sweet [swi:t]

The dish tastes a bit sweet.

tasteless ['teɪstlɪs]

He thinks the vegetable is a bit tasteless.



Types

barbecue ['bɑ:bɪkju:]

The sunshine bodes well for our barbecue.

buffet ['bʌfɪt]

We had a lavish buffet to celebrate our success.

a four-course meal

We have a four-course meal every night.

picnic ['pɪknɪk]

We'll go to the river and take a picnic with us.

snack [snæk]

I prefer to snack when I'm travelling rather than have a full meal.

TV dinner

We often eat TV dinner at noon.



Eating & Drinking

bite [baɪt]

She bit into the apple.

chew [tʃu:]

Many people like to chew mint gum in the summer.

swallow ['swɒləu]

I have to tell my child to chew your food properly before swallowing it.

sip [sɪp]

I sipped at the coffee.

adj. 油腻的，不易消化的

肉和奶油类的食品是不易消化的食物。

adj. 甜的

这道菜带点儿甜味。

adj. 没味道的

他觉得蔬菜没有什么味道。

种类



n. 烧烤

明媚的阳光对我们的烤肉野餐来说是个吉兆。

n. 自助餐

我们吃丰盛的自助餐来庆祝我们的成功。

有四道菜的一餐

我们每晚吃四道菜的晚餐。

n. 野餐

我们要到河边玩耍，并且带上野餐。

n. 小吃

我旅行时喜欢吃小吃而不是正餐。

(食前加温即可的)冷冻快餐

我们中午一般吃快餐。

吃喝



v. 咬

她咬了一口苹果。

vt. 咀嚼

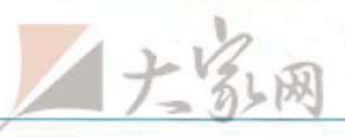
许多人喜欢在夏天嚼薄荷口香糖。

v. 吞下，咽下

我必须告诉我的孩子，食物要嚼碎后再咽下。

v. 吸吮

我吸饮咖啡。





Preparing Drinks

add [æd]

My collegue doesn't like drinking black coffee, he often add milk and suger in the coffee.

fill [fɪl]

The plate was filled with vegetable and meat.

mix [mɪks]

She put the sugar into the coffee and mixed them up with a spoon.

pour [pɔ:(r)]

She poured out her troubles to me over a cup of coffee.

shake [ʃeɪk]

Give the bottle a couple of shakes before pouring the juice.

stir [stɜ:(r)]

She stirred the sugar into her coffee.



Other Related Words

crumb [krʌm]

Sparrows picked at the crumbs.

fast food

Eating fast food does harm to the health.

fatten ['fætən]

These pigs are fattening up well.

helping ['helpɪŋ]

We are closed friends in the high school, and we often share with one helping of meal.

pastry ['peɪstrɪ]

She can make Danish pastry.

slimming ['slɪmɪŋ]

I am supposed to be slimming.

制备饮料



vt. 增加，添加

我的同事不喜欢喝黑咖啡，他经常在咖啡里加牛奶和糖。

vt. 装满

盘子里装满了肉和蔬菜。

v. 使混合

她把糖放进咖啡里，用勺子搅伴。

v. 倒

她边喝咖啡边向我倾诉她的苦恼。

v. 摇

倒果汁前，先把瓶子摇几下。

v. 搅拌

她把糖搅拌在咖啡里。

其余



n. 碎屑，面包屑

麻雀啄食着面包屑。

速食

吃速食食品对健康有害。

v. 长肥，养肥

这些猪长膘情况良好。

n. (食物)一份

我们在高中是好朋友，我们经常分一份饭吃。

n. 面粉糕饼，馅饼皮

她会做丹麦点心。

adj. 减轻体重的

我正在减肥呢。

sticky ['stɪkɪ]

I like eating cakes that made from sticky rice.



Vegetable

artichoke ['ɑ:tɪtʃəuk]

Artichoke is a kind of healthy vegetable.

asparagus [ə'spærəgəs]

I like asparagus soup.

aubergine ['əubəʒi:n]

Stewing aubergine with pork is a traditional dish in China.

bean [bi:n]

A bean grows rapidly.

broccoli ['brɒkəlɪ]

Eating more broccolis can help you prevent cancer.

(white) cabbage ['kæbɪdʒ]

I like to cook dishes with cabbage.

cauliflower ['kɒlɪflauə(r)]

I like to eat cauliflower salad.

celery ['selərɪ]

This salad is made of apple, pear, potato and celery.

chilli ['tʃɪlɪ]

How much chilli did you put in the curry?

cucumber ['kju:kʌmbə(r)]

Cucumber is helpful for our skin.

garlic ['gɑ:lɪk]

The meat smells of garlic.

ginger ['dʒindʒə(r)]

When I cook I often use common spices such as ginger, nutmeg, cinnamon, pepper and cloves etc.

kohlrabi ['kəul'rɑ:bɪ]

I never seen the kohlrabies.

adj. 粘的

我喜欢吃糯米做的糕点。

蔬菜



n. [植]朝鲜蓟

朝鲜蓟是一种健康的蔬菜。

n. [植]芦笋

我喜欢喝芦笋汤。

n. 茄子

猪肉炖茄子是中国的传统菜肴。

n. 豆

豆类植物生长得很快。

n. 花椰菜

多吃花椰菜可以帮助你预防癌症。

n. 洋白菜

我喜欢用洋白菜做菜。

n. 菜花

我喜欢吃菜花沙拉。

n. 芹菜

这份色拉是由苹果、梨、土豆和芹菜做成的。

n. 红辣椒

你在咖喱食品中放了多少辣椒?

n. [植]黄瓜

黄瓜对我们的皮肤有益。

n. [植]大蒜

这肉有大蒜味。

n. 姜

我做饭的时候经常用姜、 肉豆蔻、 肉桂、 胡椒、 丁香等常用的香料。

n. 大头菜

从来没见过大头菜。

E leek [li:k]

He is always confusing wheat with leek.

E mushroom ['mʌʃrum]

Some mushrooms are poisonous.

E onion ['ʌnjən]

Onion does not agree with me.

E parsley ['pɑ:slɪ]

Parsley is used for flavouring food.

E pea [pi:]

This kind of pea has a long pod.

E (green) pepper ['pepə]

The pepper in the food caused me sneeze.

E potato [pə'teɪtəu]

The potato is vulnerable to several pests.

E radish ['rædɪʃ]

I bought a large bunch of radishes.

E spring onion

It is delicious to eat some spring onions when you eat dumplings or noodles.

E sweet corn

Nowadays, it is popular to eat sweet corn.

E zucchini / courgette [zu:'ki:nɪ:/ ku:ə'ʒet]

Zucchini is a kind of stuffing.

餐厅

n. 餐馆，饭店

你去过“星期五”吗？那是一家不错的饭馆。

n. 咖啡馆

我们在主街旁找到了一家小咖啡馆。

n. 食堂

不管你什么时候去食堂，那里面总是挤满了人。

快餐店

像麦当劳和汉堡王这样的快餐店，世界上几乎每一个国家都有。

n. 小餐馆，餐车

他们停了下来，在路边的小餐馆吃早餐。

n. 熟食店

我想到熟食店买些食物。

面包店，汉堡店

你可以在面包店买一些三明治和饮料。

n. 外卖

我们今天晚上叫外卖怎么样？

n. 酒吧

我在曼哈顿的一个酒吧遇见了她。

n. 酒馆

我今晚想去酒馆娱乐一下。

酒吧

我们的“友好”酒吧也可供你在演出前或幕间休息时喝一杯，或者供演出结束后与朋友在此聚会。

咖啡店

我们在咖啡店里，隔着桌子握手。

n. 小型酿酒场

近几年，小型酿酒场的数量增加得特别快。

出去吃饭

我今晚不想做饭，我们出去吃吧！

E go out to dinner / lunch

We went out to lunch as a celebration.

E go out for a drink

"What did you do at the weekend?"

"Oh, nothing much, just went out for a drink on Friday."

E bill [bɪl]

Could we have the bill, please?

E book a table

You must book a table in advance in case you are kept waiting.

E dessert [dɪ'zɜ:t]

I had fruit salad for dessert.

E house wine / house red / house white

House wine is inexpensive and nearly everyone can afford it in a restaurant.

E main course

Breakfast is a buffet, and guests are offered a choice of main course at dinner.

E menu ['menju:]

I was relieved to find that my favourites on the menu had not changed in execution one bit.

E order ['ɔ:də(r)]

What are you going to order?

E set menu

Some people like to order set menu because it's rather convenient.

E starter ['stɑ:tə(r)]

I want to have some soup as starter today.

E table for two / three etc.

We'd like a table for four, please.

E tip [tɪp]

The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip.

E waiter ['weɪtə(r)]

Their gowns flowed to the floor where they were frequently trampled

出去吃饭 / 午饭

作为庆祝，我们出去吃午饭。

出去喝酒

"你周末都做些什么？"

"噢，没做什么——只是在周五时出去喝上一杯（酒）。"

n. **账单**

我们看一下账单，可以吗？

订位

你们必须先订座位，以免久等。

n. **甜点**

我们甜点吃的是水果色拉。

餐酒 / 红酒 / 白酒

餐酒很便宜，在餐厅几乎所有人都喝得起。

主菜

早餐是自助餐，晚餐时客人可以选择主菜。

n. **菜单**

当我看到菜单上我最喜欢的菜肴并没有改掉时，我感到放心了。

v. **点菜**

你想点什么菜？

套餐

有些人喜欢点套餐，因为这样比较方便。

n. **开胃菜**

今天我想喝汤作为开胃菜。

n. **两 / 三个人的桌子**

我们需要一张四个人的桌子。

n. **小费**

那个男孩把我的手提箱搬到了房间，然后就站在那儿等着我给小费。

n. **服务生**

他们的长袍拖曳到地板上，过往的服务员经常踩在上面。

underfoot by passing waiters.

E waitress ['weɪtrɪs]

The waitress was really rude to us.

E wine list

You can find what you like from the wine list.

n. 女服务员

那个女服务员对我们很粗鲁。

酒单

你可以从酒单上找到你喜欢喝的。



n. 韭菜
他总是分不清麦苗和韭菜。

n. 蘑菇
有些蘑菇有毒。

n. 洋葱
洋葱不适合我的胃口。

n. [植]欧芹
欧芹常用来给食品调味。

n. 豌豆
这种豌豆长着长豆荚。

n. 胡椒粉
这食物中的胡椒味儿呛得我直打喷嚏。

n. 马铃薯
马铃薯易受几种害虫的侵害。

n. [植]萝卜
我买了一大捆萝卜。

葱
当你吃饺子或面条的时候，吃一些葱是很美味的。

甜玉米
现今很流行吃甜玉米。

n. 西葫芦
西葫芦是馅的一种。

FLOWERS

花



FLOWERS

cowslip ['kauslɪp]

Does cowslip grow in tropic countries?

daffodil ['dæfədɪl]

The park is a picture when the daffodils are in bloom.

daisy ['deɪzɪ]

Banana, grape, apple, daisy which of these is the odd one out?

dandelion ['dændɪlaɪən]

We regard dandelion as an emblem of hope.

forget-me-not

I like the ordinary flower—forget-me-not.

ivy ['aɪvɪ]

The wall was covered with English ivy.

snowflake ['snəufleɪk]

It is hard to see the snowflake.

snowdrop ['snəudrɒp]

The snowdrops are just beginning to come up.

tulip ['tju:lɪp]

Tulip grows large brightly-coloured cup-shaped flower in spring.

花

n. 报春花

报春花生长于热带国家吗？

n. 水仙花

水仙花开时公园非常漂亮。

n. 雏菊

香蕉、葡萄、苹果、雏菊这几样东西当中哪一样属于异类？

n. 蒲公英

我们把蒲公英看作希望的象征。

n. [植] 勿忘我

我喜欢这种普通的花——勿忘我。

n. [植]常春藤

墙上覆盖着常春藤。

n. 雪花莲

很难看见雪花莲。

n. 雪花莲

雪花莲刚刚开始长出地面。

n. [植]郁金香

郁金香在春天开出颜色鲜亮的杯状的大花朵。

FRUIT

8

水果

FRUIT

apple ['æpl]

The apple pie and custard are delicious.

apricot ['eɪprɪkɒt]

How about the apricot jam?

avocado [ˌævə'kɑːdəu]

It is delicious to eat avocado.

banana [bə'nɑːnə]

The banana is her favourite fruit.

blackberry ['blækbrɪ]

Would you like some blackberry jam?

cherry ['tʃerɪ]

The cherry trees blossomed early this year.

coconut ['kəukənʌt]

I like to drink coconut juice.

cranberry ['krænbərɪ]

Cranberries are often used for making sauce.

grape [greɪp]

He cut off a bunch of grapes to entertain us.

grapefruit ['greɪpfruːt]

He split the grapefruit in two.

kiwi ['kiːwiː]

Kiwi is a kind of healthy fruit.

lemon ['lemən]

There is nothing as refreshing as lemon tea.

mango ['mæŋgəu]

Mango is grown in the southern area.

(water) melon ['melən]

I eat much (water) melon in every summer.

orange ['ɒrɪndʒ]

He gave me an apple in exchange of an orange.

水果

n. 苹果

苹果馅饼和蛋奶沙司的味道好极了。

n. 杏

杏酱的味道怎么样？

n. [植]鳄梨

鳄梨很美味。

n. 香蕉

香蕉是她最喜欢的水果。

n. 黑莓

想要点黑莓酱吗？

n. 樱桃

樱桃树今年开花早。

n. 椰子

我喜欢喝椰子汁。

n. 蔓越橘

蔓越橘常被用来做成调味汁。

n. 葡萄

他剪下一串葡萄招待我们。

n. 柚子

他把柚子分成两半。

n. 猕猴桃

猕猴桃是一种健康的水果。

n. 柠檬

什么都不如柠檬茶那样提神。

n. [植]芒果

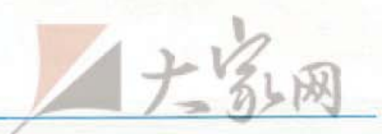
芒果生长在南方。

n. 西瓜

我每年夏天吃很多西瓜。

n. 橘子

他拿一个苹果同我换了一个橘子。



B peanut ['pi:nʌt]

He likes to eat peanut jam.

B peach [pi:tʃ]

A peach skin is covered with fuzz.

B pear [pεə(r)]

There are many pear trees covered in blossom.

B pineapple ['paɪnæpl]

I bought some tinned pineapples to visit her.

B plum [plʌm]

He ate the plum, and threw the core away.

B strawberry ['strɔ:brɪ]

They grew strawberries in their garden.

B tomato [tə'mɑ:təu]

Most tomatoes are red when ripe, but some kinds are yellow.

B walnut ['wɔ:lnʌt]

This box is made of walnut.

n. 花生

他喜欢吃花生酱。

n. 桃子

桃上有一层细毛。

n. 梨

那里有许多开满花的梨树。

n. 菠萝

我买了一些菠萝罐头去看她。

n. [植] 李子

他吃了李子，并扔掉了果核。

n. [植]草莓

他们在园中种了草莓。

n. 番茄

大多数西红柿成熟时是红色的，但有些品种是黄色的。

n. 胡桃

这个箱子是胡桃木做的。

JOB 9

职业

JOB

(chimney) sweep [swi:p]

I want to find a sweep to clean my chimney.

(fashion) model ['mɒdl]

That beautiful girl is a fashion model.

actor / actress ['æktə(r)/'æktrɪs]

The actor coasted to stardom on his father's name.

She has romantic notions about becoming a famous actress.

astronaut ['æstrənɔ:t]

My son's dream is to be an astronaut.

author / authoress ['ɔ:θə(r)/'ɔ:θərɪs]

This book shows that he is an ingenious author.

barber ['bɑ:bə(r)]

He is a man of parts; he is either a repairman, or a carpenter, either a barber or a good tailor.

beautician [bju:'tɪʃn]

She found a job as a beautician.

biologist [baɪ'ɒlədʒɪst]

Is he a biologist?

bricklayer / brickie ['brɪk,leɪə(r)/'brɪkɪ]

The foreman took on ten more men as bricklayers.

bus driver

The bus driver asked the passengers to buy tickets.

butcher ['butʃə(r)]

My brother is dreaming of becoming a butcher.

caretaker ['keəteɪkə(r)]

This block of flats has a non-resident caretaker.

carpenter ['kɑ:pɪntə(r)]

My father is a clever carpenter.

chemist ['kemɪst]

The famous chemist won the Nobel Prize.



职业

n. 清扫（烟囱）者

我想找个清扫烟囱者扫扫我的烟囱。

n. （时装）模特儿

那位漂亮的女孩是一位时装模特儿。

n. 演员 / 女演员

那位男演员靠父亲的名声一帆风顺地成了明星。

她心里充满幻想，总希望有一天会成为著名演员。

n. 宇航员

我儿子的理想是当宇航员。

n. 作家 / 女作家

这本书表明他是一个有创造力的作家。

n. 理发师

他是一个多面手：既是修理工，也是木匠；既是一个理发师，也是一个好裁缝。

n. 美容师

她找到一个美容师的工作。

n. 生物学家

他是生物学家吗？

n. 砖匠，泥瓦匠

工头又雇用了十多个人作泥瓦匠。

公共汽车司机

公共汽车司机要求乘客买票。

n. 屠夫

我的哥哥想成为一名屠夫。

n. 管理者

这座公寓的管理员不在公寓里住。

n. 木匠

我的父亲是个巧木匠。

n. 化学家，药剂师

那个著名的化学家赢得了诺贝尔奖。

E coach [kəutʃ]

The football coach was criticised by the local paper.

E construction worker

I admire those construction workers because they build the houses for us.

E cook [kuk]

My mother works in a restaurant as a cook.

E cosmetician [ˌkɒzməˈtɪʃn]

She is a famous cosmetician and works for many film stars.

E dentist [ˈdentɪst]

The dentist was cleaning and taking out teeth.

E doctor [ˈdɒktə(r)]

His illness was more serious than the doctor first thought.

E electrician [ɪˌlekˈtrɪʃn]

We need an electrician to mend the iron.

E engineer [ˌendʒɪˈnɪə(r)]

His father meant him to be an engineer.

E explorer [ɪkˈsplɔːrə(r)]

This famous explorer finally died in loneliness.

E farmer [ˈfɑːmə(r)]

The farmer has a shepherd dog.

E fireman [ˈfaɪəmən]

Being a fireman sometimes may be dangerous.

E florist [ˈflɒrɪst]

I ordered a wreath from the florist.

E gardener [ˈgɑːdnə(r)]

Our new gardener was a marvellous find.

E glazier [ˈgleɪzjə(r)]

A glazier can cut and fit glass.

E hairdresser [ˈheədresə(r)]

He is a handsome hairdresser.

E hairstylist [ˈheəˌstaɪlɪst]

He earns his living as a hairstylist.

n. 教练

这位足球教练受到了当地报纸的批评。

建筑工人

我敬重那些建筑工人，因为他们为我们建了房子。

n. 厨师

我妈妈在饭店当厨师。

n. 化妆师

她是一位著名的化妆师，为许多电影明星化过妆。

n. 牙科医生

牙科医生正在洁牙和拔牙。

n. 医生

他的病比医生原来所想到的更严重。

n. 电工

我们要请电工修理熨斗。

n. 工程师

他父亲打算让他当工程师。

n. 探险家

这位著名的探险家最后在孤寂中死去。

n. 农夫

那个农夫有一条牧羊犬。

n. 救火队员，消防队员

做个消防队员有时候会有危险。

n. 花商

我从花店订购了一个花冠。

n. 园丁

我们找到了一个很出色的花匠.

n. 装玻璃工人

玻璃工可以分割和安装玻璃。

n. 理发师

他是个帅气的理发师。

n. 发型师

他的职业是发型师。

hunter / huntsman ['hʌntə(r) / 'hʌntsmən]

The hunter entertained us with venison which was very delicious.

The huntsman is hunting for hares.

mechanic [mɪ'kænɪk]

That young man is a motor mechanic.

miner ['maɪnə(r)]

I think it is dangerous to be a miner.

nurse [nɜ:s]

My daughter is a nurse.

nursery-school teacher

Nursery-school teachers are very patient.

painter ['peɪntə(r)]

He is a painter and decorator.

physiotherapist [ˌfɪzɪəʊ'θerəpɪst]

what is the requirement of becoming a physiotherapist?

pilot ['paɪlət]

The pilot landed the plane safely.

plumber ['plʌmbə(r)]

The plumber made a careful check of the pipes.

policeman / policewoman [pə'li:smən /pə'li:swumən]

The policeman ticketed the parked car.

She was strongly committed to her job, a policewoman by eminence.

research scientist

Many pupils want to be a research scientist.

roofer ['ru:fə(r)]

We need a roofer to repair the roof.

secretary ['sekrətrɪ]

She is a secretary in our company.

shepherd / shepherdess ['ʃepəd / 'ʃepədɪs]

The shepherd set out to look for the sheep that had wandered (away).

A china statuette of a shepherdess stood on the table.

shop assistant

n. 猎人

猎人拿出了非常美味的鹿肉招待我们。

猎人正在追逐野兔。

n. 技工，机修工

那个年轻人是一个汽车修理工。

n. 矿工

我认为当矿工是很危险的。

n. 护士

我女儿是一名护士。

幼儿园教师

幼儿园教师都很耐心。

n. 画家；油漆匠

他是个油漆匠兼装饰工。

n. 理疗医生

当一个理疗医生的要求是什么?

n. 飞行员

飞行员使飞机安全降落。

n. 水管工人

管子工对管道作了仔细的检查。

n. 警察 / 女警察

警察给这辆停靠的车发出违章处罚通知单。

她非常忠于职守，是一位杰出的女警察。

科研人员，科学研究者

许多小学生想成为科学家。

n. 屋面工

我需要一个屋面工修屋顶。

n. 秘书

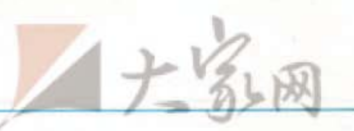
她是我们公司的一位秘书。

n. 牧羊人 / 牧羊女

牧羊人出发去找走失的羊。

桌上有一个牧羊女的小瓷像。

店员



The shop assistant was wearing a white overall.

singer ['sɪŋə(r)]

She is at best a second-rate singer.

slater ['sleɪtə]

It is hard to find a slater.

surgeon ['s3:dʒən]

The surgeon excised the lump from her breast.

taxi / cab driver

We need many cab drivers during 2008 Olympic Games.

teacher ['ti:tʃə(r)]

The key role of the teacher in the learning process should not be neglected.

thatcher ['θætʃə]

We are looking for a thatcher.

vet [vet]

Injecting animals is all in a day's work for a vet.

waiter / waitress ['weɪtə(r) / 'weɪtrɪs]

The waitress goes out of her way to serve the guests.

zoologist [zəu'ɒlədʒɪst]

He likes animals so he wants to be a zoologist.

那店员穿着白色长罩衣。

n. 歌手

她充其量是个二流歌手。

n. 瓦匠

很难找到一名瓦匠。

n. 外科医生

外科医生切除了她的乳房肿块。

n. 出租汽车司机

2008 奥运会的时候我们需要很多出租车司机。

n. 教师

教师在学习中的关键作用是不容忽视的。

n. 茅屋匠

我们正在寻雇一名茅屋匠。

n. 兽医

给动物注射完全属于兽医的日常工作。

n. 服务生 / n. 女服务员

女招待特别努力地为客人服务。

n. 动物学家

他因为很喜欢动物而想成为一名动物学家。

KITCHEN



厨房

KITCHEN

bread basket

There are full of bread in the bread basket.

cake slice

We ate delicious cake slice.

champagne cooler

We prepared a champagne cooler for the birthday party.

chest freezer

We have a frige and a chest freezer.

coffee machine

My favourite present is a coffee machine my friend sent to me.

cooker ['kukə(r)]

The cooker won't fit in your new kitchen.

stove [stəuv]

I have to buy a more economical stove.

corkscrew ['kɔ:kskru:]

I need a corkscrew to open wine.

cup [kʌp]

This cup is made of stainless steel.

deep fryer

I fried eggs with deep fryer.

deep-fat fryer

Fried potatoes are cooked in deep-fat fryer.

dishwasher ['dɪʃ,wɒʃə(r)]

The dishwasher has worn the glaze off the china.

egg-cup

We don't want to take an egg-cup.

extractor hood

I lost the extractor hood, so we have to buy a new one.

fork [fɔ:k]

She's so refined that she always eats cake with a little fork.

厨房

面包篮

面包篮里装满了面包。

切片蛋糕

我们吃了美味的切片蛋糕。

香槟冷却器

我们为生日宴会准备了一个香槟冷却器。

冰柜

我们有一个冰箱还有一个冰柜。

咖啡机

我最喜欢的礼物是我朋友送的咖啡机。

n. 炉具，灶具

你的新厨房装不下这套炉具。

n. 炉子

我得买一个更节省燃料的炉子。

n. 开瓶器

我需要一个开瓶器开葡萄酒。

n. 杯子

这只杯子是不锈钢做的。

煎锅

我用煎锅煎蛋。

热油煎锅

炸的马铃薯是用热油煎锅做的。

n. 洗碗器

这些瓷器经常用洗碗机清洗，光泽都消失了。

n. 蛋杯

我们不需要蛋杯。

榨汁机的盖子

我弄丢了榨汁机的盖子，我们得买个新的。

n. 叉子

她非常优雅，吃蛋糕一定要用小叉子。

E (frying) pan [pæn]

I am cooking apple pies with my newly bought frying pan.

E funnel ['fʌnl]

I need a funnel to pour oil into the bottle.

E glass [glɑ:s]

All our glass and china is kept in the cupboard.

E grater ['greɪtə(r)]

It's cleaner to use grater.

E jug [dʒʌg]

Pour the milk into a jug.

E juicer ['dʒu:sə(r)]

I bought a juicer yesterday to drink juice.

E kettle ['ketl]

The switch on the kettle won't stay down.

E kitchen scales

My mother often use kitchen scales to measure the weight of food.

E knife [naɪf]

He cleaved an apple with a knife.

E ladle ['leɪdl]

I used a soup ladle.

E meat fork

I bought some delicate meat forks at department store.

E mincer ['mɪnsə(r)]

We can cook mince pie with mincer.

E grinder ['graɪndə(r)]

I bought a coffee grinder.

E mixer ['mɪksə(r)]

I make fruit juice with mixer.

E oven glove

You have to put on oven glove when you use the oven.

E pepper mill

I bought a pepper mill last week.

E pressure cooker

n. 平底锅

我正在用我新买的煎锅做苹果馅饼。

漏斗

我需要一个漏斗把油灌进瓶子里。

n. 玻璃器皿，玻璃杯

我们所有的玻璃和陶瓷器皿都放在柜橱里。

n. 擦菜板；磨碎机

用擦菜板比较干净。

n. 水壶

把牛奶灌进壶里。

n. 榨汁器

我买了一个榨汁机以便喝果汁。

n. 壶

这个水壶上的开关按下时卡不住了。

厨房用秤（天平）

我母亲经常用厨房用秤来称食物的重量。

n. 刀

他用一把刀子将苹果切开。

长柄勺

我用了一把长柄汤勺。

肉叉

我在百货公司买了一些精致的肉叉。

n. 碎肉器

我们可以用碎肉器做肉饼。

n. 研磨器

我买了一个咖啡研磨器。

n. 搅拌器

我用搅拌器做果汁。

炉灶（防热）手套

你用火炉的时候得戴隔热手套。

胡椒磨

上周我买了一个胡椒磨。

高压锅

It is convenient and fast to use pressure cooker stewing meat.

E refrigerator [rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə(r)]

The boys made away with the contents of the refrigerator.

E fridge [frɪdʒ]

If there's any food (left) over, put it in the fridge.

E rolling pin

We use rolling pin to make dumpling wraps.

E scissors ['sɪzəz]

There is a pair of scissors in the bottom drawer.

E sieve [sɪv]

We can separate the stones out with a sieve.

E spoon [spu:n]

He mashed up the potatoes with a spoon.

E spring-clip tin

I like to collect various spring-clip tins.

E springform pan

We often use springform pan when we cook at home.

E toaster ['təustə(r)]

She bought an electric toaster this morning.

E waffle-iron

I made biscuits using waffle-iron.

E wine shelf

Leave the wine on wine shelf for a week to settle it.

用高压锅炖肉既方便又快。

电冰箱

男孩子们把冰箱中的食物吃得精光。

电冰箱

要是食物剩下了，就放进冰箱里。

擀面杖

我们用擀面杖做饺子皮。

n. 剪刀

最底下的抽屉里有把剪刀。

n. 筛

我们可以用筛子把石头分离出来。

n. 勺子

他用一把勺子把马铃薯捣成泥。

易拉罐

我喜欢收集各式各样的易拉罐。

弹簧扣平锅

我们在家做饭时经常使用弹簧扣平锅。

n. 烤面包机

今天上午她买了一台烤面包机。

华夫饼干模子

我用华夫饼干模子做饼干。

葡萄酒架

把酒搁在架子上放一个星期好让它澄清。



FAMILY

家庭



FAMILY



General

family ['fæməlɪ]

He comes from a family of eight children.

member of a family

Only members of the family were allowed to see her.

the Armstrong / Mitchell / Jones family

Various members of the Kennedy family were at the funeral.

nuclear family

Nuclear families are popular in China after 1985.

extended family

Grandparents usually live with their grandchildren in extended families.

one-parent family

Children growing up in one-parent families sometimes have to face prejudice from others.

parent(s) ['peərənt]

Do you get on well with your parents?

background ['bækgraund]

Most of his friends are from similar upper-class backgrounds.

domestic [də'mestɪk]

I'm worried about Jim—I think he has some sort of domestic trouble.

relative / relation ['relətɪv / rɪ'leɪʃn]

Over 100 friends and relatives came to the funeral.

close relative / relation

distant relative / relation

We have some distant relations in Australia who we've never met.

be a relative / relation of sb.

She's a relative of the Queen, you know.

be related to

John told me he was related to Mel Gibson, is it true?

家庭

统称



n. 家庭，家族

他来自一个有八个孩子的家庭。

家庭成员

只有家庭成员才能去看她。

阿姆斯特朗 / 米切尔 / 琼斯的家庭

肯尼迪家族的许多成员都出席了葬礼。

小家庭，（由父母与子女组成的）核心家庭

1985 年以后，由父母和子女组成的核心家庭在中国盛行起来。

大家庭，扩大的家庭（如数代同堂的家庭）

大家庭里通常是祖孙同堂。

单亲家庭

在单亲家庭长大的孩子有时候要面对别人的偏见。

n. 双亲，父母

你和你的父母相处得好吗？

n. 背景

他的大多数朋友都有类似的上流社会背景。

adj. 家庭的

我很担心吉姆——我觉得他家里有些麻烦事。

n. 亲戚

100 多个亲友参加了葬礼。

近亲

远亲

我们有几个从未见面的远亲在澳大利亚。

是某人的亲戚

要知道，她是女王的亲戚。

和…有（亲戚）关系

约翰告诉我他和梅尔·吉布森是亲戚，这是真的吗？

be descended from sb.

She is descended from the Duke.

mother-in-law / son-in-law etc.

She has problems getting along with her mother-in-law.

stepmother / stepson etc.

My father married Jenny, who already has a daughter, so now I have a stepmother and stepsister.

half-brother / half-sister

He has a good half-brother, and they help each other in trouble.

by marriage

John's my cousin by marriage.

in-laws

We lived with my in-laws until we had enough money to buy a house of our own.

ancestor ['ænsəstə(r)]

My ancestors originally came from Ireland.

descendant [dɪ'sendənt]

Chinese people are said to be the descendants of dragon.



Relationships

aunt [ɑ:nt]

She has no relations besides an aged aunt.

elder / older brother

He is no less clever than his elder brother.

cousin ['kʌzn]

My cousin is an orphan; her parents died when she was young.

grandchild ['grændtʃaɪld]

It's you grandchild?

granddaughter / grandson ['græn,dɔ:tə(r)/ 'grændsʌn]

The old man goes to see his grandson twice a week.

grandfather / grandmother ['grænd,fɑ:ðə/ 'grænd,mʌðə]



是…的后代，由…传下来的

她是公爵的后代。

婆婆，岳母 / 女婿

她和婆婆相处得不融洽。

继母 / 继子

我父亲和詹妮结婚了，她生下了一个女儿，所以我现在有一个继母和一个同父异母的妹妹。

同母异父（或同父异母的）兄弟 / 姊妹

他有一个很好的同父异母兄弟，每当有困难时他们都互相帮助。

联姻关系

因联姻关系，约翰成了我的表哥。

姻亲，亲家

在我们有足够的钱买房子前，我们一直和岳父母住在一起。

n. 祖先，祖宗

我的祖先来自爱尔兰。

n. 子孙，后代

中国人被认为是龙的传人。

关系



n. 姑妈，伯母，舅妈，姨妈

她除了有一个年老的伯母以外，没有其他亲戚了。

哥哥

他和他的大哥一样聪明。

n. 堂兄弟姊妹，表兄弟姊妹

我的表姐是孤儿，她的父母在她小时候就去世了。

n. 孙子，孙女

这是你的孙子（女）吗?

n. 孙女 / 孙子

这位老人每星期去看他的孙子两次。

n. 祖父 / 祖母

The old people I want to talk was my grandfather who passed away last year.

E grandparent (s) ['grænd,peərənt]

The three children have been sponging on their grandparents for over ten years.

E great-grandchild

I have a lovely great-grandchild.

E ex-husband

We are friends with my ex-husband.

E niece [ni:s]

My niece is a little devil.

E nephew ['nevju:]

My nephew is a naughty boy.

E step-father / step-daughter

Step-father has responsibility to bring me up.

E twin [twɪn]

She gave birth to twins.

E twin-sister / twin-brother

They look like their father and they are twin-sister.

E uncle ['ʌŋkl]

My uncle is a professor in this university.

E widow ['wɪdəu]

That widow is a kind person.

E widower ['wɪdəuə(r)]

Once old Joe had inured himself to the solitary life of a widower, he began to improve in health and spirit.

E ex-wife

I love my ex-wife all the same.



Marital Relationships

E divorced [dɪ'vɔ:st]

我想谈的老人是我的祖父，他去年过世了。

n. 祖父母，外祖父母

10 多年来这 3 个孩子一直帮他们的祖父母养活。

曾孙，曾孙女

我有一个可爱的曾孙。

前夫

我与我的前夫是好朋友。

n. 侄女，甥女

我的侄女是个调皮鬼。

n. 侄子，外甥

我侄子是一个淘气的孩子。

n. 继父 / 继女

继父有责任抚养我长大成人。

双胞胎

她生了一对双胞胎。

双胞胎姐妹 / 兄弟

她们看起来像她们的父亲，她们是双胞胎姐妹。

n. 伯父，叔父，舅父，姨丈

我的伯父是这所大学的一名教授。

n. 寡妇

那个寡妇是个善良的人。

n. 鳏夫

一旦老乔适应了鳏夫的孤独生活，他的身体和精神状况便开始好转了。

n. 前妻

我依然爱我的前妻。

婚姻



adj. 离婚的

She is a divorced lady whose ex-husband was a drunkard.

E engaged [ɪn'geɪdʒd]

She's engaged to Peter.

E married / unmarried ['mærɪd / ˌʌn'mærɪd]

They married after a brief courtship.

E separated ['sepəreɪtɪd]

I'm separated from my wife.

E single ['sɪŋgl]

I'm single now.

E widowed ['wɪdəʊd]

She was widowed at an early age.

E fall out

They fell out last year, and they won't ever speak to each other now.

E fall out with

He's fallen out with his girlfriend again.

E split up

Steve's parents split up when he was four.

E split up with

Have you heard? Tim's split up with his girlfriend.

E separate ['sepəreɪt]

It's the children who suffer when their parents separate.

E separation [ˌsepə'reɪʃn]

So many marriages end in separation or divorce.

E get divorced

They got divorced only two years after they were married.

E divorce [dɪ'vɔːs]

About a third of marriages in Britain end in divorce.

E breakup ['breɪkʌp]

The effects of marital breakup on children are beyond their parents' imagination.

她是个离了婚的女士，前夫是个酒鬼。

adj. 订婚的

她与彼得订婚了。

adj. 结婚的 / 未婚的

他们恋爱不久就结婚了。

adj. 分居的

我和妻子分居了。

adj. 单身的

我现在是单身。

adj. 寡居的；鳏居的

她年轻时就成了寡妇。

闹翻，争吵

他们去年闹翻了，到现在彼此都不说话。

与…闹翻

他又和女朋友闹翻了。

分裂，分开

史蒂夫四岁的时候，他的父母就分居了。

与…分裂

你听说了吗？提姆和女朋友分手了。

v. 分开

父母离异，遭罪的是孩子。

分离，分开

那么多婚姻的结局都是分居或离婚。

离婚

他们婚后仅两年就离异了。

n. 离婚

在英国，大约三分之一的婚姻都以离婚告终。

n. 完结，崩溃

父母婚姻的结束对孩子的影响超出了父母的想象。



Verbs

- get divorced (from)
- get engaged (to)
- get married (to)
- get on (engaged well) with sb.
- marry someone
- start / end a relationship with sb.



Other Related Words

acquaintance [ə'kweɪntəns]

I have never made his acquaintance.

boss [bɒs]

My boss is a football fan.

colleague ['kɒli:g]

My colleague has broken off the habit of smoking.

employee [ˌemplɔɪ'i:]

This employee was dismissed for laziness.

employer [ɪm'plɔɪə(r)]

The car industry is one of our biggest employers.

friend [frend]

My son finds it hard to make friends with other children.

neighbour ['neɪbə(r)]

My neighbour is a man of highest virtue.

partner ['pɑ:tnə(r)]

He has a practical partner who organises everything for him.

动词



- 与…离婚
- 与…订婚
- 与…结婚
- 与某人相处得好
- 与某人结婚
- 与某人开始 / 结束一段关系

其余



- *n.* 熟人

  我与他素昧平生。
- *n.* 老板，上司

  我的上司是一位足球迷。
- *n.* 同事

  我的同事已经改掉了吸烟的习惯。
- *n.* 职工

  这名雇员因为懒惰而被解雇。
- *n.* 雇主，老板

  汽车工业是我们最大的雇主之一。
- *n.* 朋友

  我的儿子觉得与别的孩子交朋友是很难的事。
- *n.* 邻居，邻国

  我的邻居是一个具有高尚品德的人。
- *n.* 伙伴

  他有个很能干的伙伴，替他把一切弄得井井有条。

PEOPLE



人物

Appearance	外貌
Tall	个高
Short	个矮
Fat	肥胖
Thin	瘦弱
Beautiful	漂亮
Ugly	丑陋
Age	年纪
Adult	成人
Child	孩子
Young	年轻
Old	年老
Hair	头发
Complexion	肤色
Facial Features on Men	男性面部特征

PEOPLE



Appearance

glasses ['glɑ:sɪz]

I sat down next to a small man with glasses and a beard.

freckle ['frekl]

Anna had pale skin and freckles.

wrinkle ['rɪŋkl]

His hair was almost white and there were wrinkles around his eyes and mouth.

pierced ear

Nick's got long hair and a pierced ear.

tattoo [tə'tu:]

Ceri's got a tattoo of a butterfly on her shoulder.



Tall

how tall

I hadn't seen her for five years and I was amazed at how tall she was.

height [haɪt]

They need to know your age, weight, and height.

height of

What's the height of the Eiffel Tower?

be the same height (as)

My daughter is only 14 but she is nearly the same height as me.

of medium height

He is a man of medium height.

人物

外貌



n. 眼镜

我在一个戴眼镜、留胡须的矮个儿男人旁边坐下了。

n. 雀斑，斑点

安娜皮肤苍白，还长有雀斑。

n. 皱纹

他的头发几乎全白了，而且眼角和嘴角都爬满了皱纹。

耳洞

尼克留着长头发，并且有只耳朵还穿了耳洞。

n. 纹身

切利在她的肩膀上刺了一个蝴蝶纹身。

个高



多高

我已经五年没见过她了，看到她那么高了，我很惊喜。

n. 身高

他们需要知道你的年龄、体重和身高。

…的高度

艾菲尔铁塔有多高?

与…一样高

我的女儿只有十四岁，却几乎和我一样高。

中等身高

他个子中等。



Short

short [ʃɔ:t]

Mr. Haddad was several inches shorter than his wife.

not very tall

She is not very tall—about 1.4 metres, I'd say.

small [smɔ:l]

He is a small man in a dark suit.

small for his / her age

He's small for his age, but he's perfectly healthy.



Fat

fat [fæt]

Do I look fat in this dress?

get fat

I'm getting too fat for these jeans.

overweight [,əuvəweɪt]

Many teenagers are overweight because they don't get enough exercise.

plump [plʌmp]

Her mother was a small, plump woman.

chubby ['tʃʌbɪ]

He is a nice chubby baby.

large [lɑ:dʒ]

I was squashed between two rather large men for most of the journey.

obese [əu'bi:s]

30% of the women on the island are obese.

obesity [əu'bi:sətɪ]

Doctors have recommended the diet as a treatment for obesity.

flabby ['flæbɪ]

Her body was getting old and flabby.

个矮



adj. 矮的

海戴德先生比他的妻子矮几英寸。

不是很高

她不是很高——我想大约有一米四。

adj. 矮小

他身材矮小，穿着深色西服。

相对于年龄来说较矮小

相对于他的年龄来说，他很矮小，却非常健康。

肥胖



adj. 胖的

我穿这件衣服显胖吗？

发胖

我发胖了，穿不了这些牛仔裤了。

adj. 超重的

许多青少年因为没有经常运动而超重。

adj. 丰满的

她的母亲个子很小但身材丰满。

adj. 圆胖的，丰满的

那个婴儿胖乎乎的，很可爱。

adj. 体形宽大的

大部分旅途中，我都被两个体形硕大的男人挤在中间。

adj. 肥胖的

岛上30%的妇女都肥胖。

n. 肥胖

医生推荐了这个食谱作为治疗肥胖的方法。

adj. 不结实的，没力气的

她老了，没什么力气了。

thick [θɪk]

He is a thick guy.

get fatter

Steve has got a lot fatter since I last saw him.

put on weight

John's put on a lot of weight recently, hasn't he?

fattening ['fætnɪŋ]

Try to avoid fattening foods.



Thin

thin [θɪn]

I wish my legs were thinner.

slim [slɪm]

You're looking very slim — have you lost weight?

skinny ['skɪnɪ]

I was really skinny when I was a teenager.

emaciated [ɪ'meɪʃɪeɪtɪd]

I was shocked when I saw her in the hospital because she looked so emaciated.

lose weight

The best way to lose weight is to do lots of exercise.

be go on a diet

We're both going on a diet after Christmas.



Beautiful

beautiful ['bju:tɪful]

She has a beautiful smile.

good-looking

A good-looking woman dressed in black came into the room.

- *adj.* 粗壮的

  他很粗壮。
- 变胖一些，长得更胖

  史蒂夫比上次我见时胖了很多。
- 体重增加

  约翰体重最近增加了不少，是吗？
- *adj.* 油腻的，容易发胖的

  尽量不要吃油腻的食物。

瘦弱



- *adj.* 瘦的

  我希望我的腿能瘦些。
- *adj.* 苗条的

  你看起来很苗条——你减肥了吗？
- *adj.* 极瘦的

  十几岁时，我真的很瘦。
- *adj.* 瘦弱的

  当我在医院看到她是如此瘦弱时，我惊呆了。

- 减轻体重，减肥

  最好的减肥方式就是多做运动。
- 节食减肥

  圣诞节后我们俩都要节食减肥。

漂亮



- *adj.* 漂亮的

  她的微笑很迷人。
- *adj.* 面貌姣好的，容貌美丽的

  一位身穿黑衣服的美丽女人走进了房间。



E pretty ['prɪtɪ]

Maureen's really pretty, isn't she?

E attractive [ə'træktɪv]

Frances was a charming and attractive girl.

E find sb. attractive

A lot of men find plump women attractive.

E nice-looking

A nice-looking girl was walking her dog in the park.

E cute [kju:t]

Do you like Jill Anderson? I think she's cute!

E gorgeous ['gɔ:dʒəs]

That woman, I think she's gorgeous.

E look gorgeous

You look absolutely gorgeous in that dress!

E glamorous ['glæmərəs]

Princess Diana was one of the world's most glamorous women.

E stunning ['stʌnɪŋ]

Everyone was attracted by the stunning French actress Juliet Binoche.

E look stunning

Beth looked stunning in a beautiful green silk dress.

E elegant ['elɪgənt]

An elegant young woman sat at the next table, sipping a cocktail.

E look elegant

She looks elegant when she is not talking.

E handsome ['hænsəm]

Richard was a handsome man with a lot of charm.

E look handsome

He looks really handsome in his uniform, doesn't he?

E lovely ['lʌvlɪ]

Rose's a lovely baby.

E look lovely

Don't the Schultz sisters look lovely?

E look cute

C adj. 漂亮的，美丽的

莫林真的非常漂亮，是吗？

C adj. 有魅力的，吸引人的

弗朗西丝是一个迷人的女孩。

C 觉得 / 发觉某人很有魅力

很多男人都觉得丰满的女人很吸引人。

C adj. 好看的

一个漂亮的女孩正在公园遛狗。

C adj. 可爱的，聪明伶俐的

你喜欢吉尔·安德森吗？我觉得她很可爱。

C adj. 美丽的，漂亮的

我觉得那个女人很美丽。

C 显得漂亮

你穿上那件连衣裙非常美丽！

C adj. 富有魅力的，迷人的

戴安娜王妃是世界上最有魅力的女人之一。

C adj. 极吸引人的，足以让人晕倒的

所有人都被美丽的法国女演员朱丽叶·比诺什所吸引。

C 显得漂亮、迷人

贝丝配上那件漂亮的绿色丝绸晚礼服简直是太迷人了。

C adj. 优雅的，端庄的

坐在邻桌的是个端庄的年轻女人，正在品鸡尾酒。

C 显得优雅 / 端庄

她不说话时显得很端庄。

C adj. 英俊的

理查德是一个很有魅力的美男子。

C 显得英俊 / 帅气

他穿制服很帅气，不是吗？

C adj. 可爱的

露丝有一个可爱的小孩。

C 显得可爱

难道舒尔茨姐妹看起来不可爱吗？

C 显得可爱

Doesn't he look cute in that baseball cap!

E beauty ['bju:tɪ]

He has written a poem about Sylvia, praising her charm and beauty.

E of great beauty

There were ancient carvings of great beauty.

E good looks

Although over 50 she had not lost her good looks.



Ugly

E unattractive / not attractive

Like many teenage girls, she was worried that she was unattractive.

E find sb. unattractive

She was crazy about Carl, and couldn't understand why we found him unattractive.

E not very good-looking

He's a nice guy, but not very good-looking.

E plain [pleɪn]

Catherine, who had been rather plain as a child, was now an attractive young woman.

E homely ['həumlɪ]

The waitress was a homely girl from Kansas.

E an eyesore

They built a huge office block right next to the old cathedral — what an eyesore!

E hideous ['hɪdɪəs]

One of our wedding presents was a hideous clock.



Age

E the age of sb. / sth.

难道他戴那顶棒球帽不可爱吗？

n. 美丽

他为西尔维亚写了一首诗，赞美她的魅力和美丽。

非常漂亮

这儿有许多非常漂亮的古代雕刻品。

美貌

虽然她已年过五十，却仍然美丽。

丑陋



没有吸引力的

和很多十几岁的女孩一样，她很担心自己没有吸引力。

觉得某人没有吸引力

她对卡尔近乎痴狂，怎么也弄不明白为什么我们觉得他没有吸引力。

不是很好看

他人很好，但长得并不好看。

adj. 普通的，平常的

凯瑟琳小时候相貌平平，现在却已长成了一个有吸引力的年轻姑娘。

adj. 不漂亮的

那个来自堪萨斯的服务员不漂亮。

眼中钉，丑陋的东西

他们在老教堂旁建了一座办公大楼——这该多么丑陋呀！

adj. 丑陋的，丑恶的

其中一件结婚礼物是一只丑陋的钟。

年纪



某人 / 物的年龄

- **sb.'s age**
- **be sb.'s age**
- **the same age as sb. / sth.**
- **of my age / her age etc.**
- **at the age of 10 / 20 etc.**
- **over / under the age of**
- **be small / tall etc. for your age**
- **how old**

  I'm not sure how old my grandfather is.
- **be** [biː]

  He appeared to be about 35 years of age.
- **a man of 50 / a child of 5 etc.**

  If a man of 45 loses his job in this city, he'll never get another.
- **in your 20s / in her 40s / in their 80s etc.**

  I'm not sure how old she is—I think she's in her 50s.
- **in one's late 20s / 30s / 40s etc.**

  Police say that the man is tall, has dark hair, and is in his late thirties.
- **in one's early 20s / 30s / 40s etc.**

  He first visited Europe when he was in his early twenties.
- **in one's mid 20s / 30s / 40s etc.**

  My grandparents are both in their mid eighties.
- **aged** [eɪdʒɪd]

  He wrote a song for his daughter Sophia, now aged six.
- **generation** [ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃn]

  They are preserving the environment for future generations.
- **of sb.'s generation**

  She was one of the best writers of her generation.
- **the younger generation**

  There is not much interest in politics among the younger generation.
- **age group**

  Boys in this age group watch TV for an average of five hours a day.
- **the over-60s / under-5s etc.**

  There is an aerobics class for the over-50s.



某人的年龄

和某人同岁

和某人／物一样大

像我／她这样年龄的

在10／20岁时

超过／低于…年龄

对你的年龄来说，你很矮／高

几岁／多大（年龄）

我不知道祖父多大年龄了。

v. 是，有

他看起来大约35岁。

一个50岁的男人／一个5岁的小孩

在这个城市，如果一个45岁的男人丢了工作，就绝难找到第二份。

在你20多岁时／在她40多岁时／在他们80多岁时

我不确定她多大年纪——我想她有50多岁。

快30／40／50岁

警察说那个男人很高，黑头发，差不多四十岁。

刚20／30／40出头

当他第一次去欧洲旅行时，刚二十出头。

二十五六／三十五六／四十五六岁

我的祖父母都是八十五六岁。

adj. …岁的，年老的

他为他六岁的女儿索菲娅写了一首歌。

n. 代

他们在为后代保护环境。

某人的年代

她是她那个时期最好的作家之一。

年轻一代

年轻一代对政治不怎么感兴趣。

n. 年龄段

这个年龄段的男孩平均每天看五个小时的电视。

超过60岁的／5岁以下的

有个健美操班是专门为50岁以上的人设置的。

toddler ['tɒdlə(r)]

The hyperactive toddler is a real handful.

teenager ['ti:neɪdʒə(r)]

It is not easy to educate teenagers.

young man / woman

The editor of the newspaper is a smart young man.

middle-aged

My uncle is a middle-aged man.

elderly ['eldəlɪ]

He's very active for an elderly man.

teens [ti:nz]

All too many young people go off the rails during their teens but they seem to settle down after a few years.

about [ə'baut]

He is about thrity.

thirty something

She is thirty something women.



Adult

adult ['ædʌlt]

Some children find it difficult to talk to adults.

grown-up

Grown-ups are so boring! All they ever do is talk!

grown-up

Margaret has two grown-up sons.

full grown / fully grown

A fully grown blue whale may be up to 30m long.

grow up

What do you want to do when you grow up?

adult life

He has spent most of his adult life in the US.

n. 初学走路的孩子

这个还在学走路的却极其活跃的小孩真是难以控制。

n. 十几岁的青少年

教育青少年不是件容易的事。

n. 青年 / 女青年

这份报纸的编辑是一个聪慧的年轻人。

adj. 中年的

我的叔叔是个中年人。

adj. 过了中年的

作为老年人，他是非常活跃的。

n. 十多岁

太多的年轻人在他们年轻时行为有些愚蠢，但几年后他们似乎就安顿了下来。

adv. 大约

他大约三十岁。

三十多岁的

她是个三十多岁的女人。

成人



n. 成人

有些孩子觉得和大人讲话很困难。

n. 成年人

成年人是如此的令人厌烦！他们总是喋喋不休。

adj. 长大成人的

玛格丽特有两个已长大成人的儿子。

发育完全的

发育完全的蓝鲸可达到30米长。

长大

你长大后想干什么？

成人生活

几乎他的整个成人生活都是在美国度过的。

E adulthood [ə'dʌlt.hud]

Children with the disease have little chance of surviving to adulthood.

E reach adulthood

By the time we reach adulthood our heart-rate has dropped to around 70 beats per minute.



Child

E kid [kɪd]

I really enjoy working with kids.

E little boy / little girl

Paula had to go home—her little girl's sick.

E orphan ['ɔ:fn]

Leila was an orphan whose parents had been killed in the war.

E childhood ['tʃaɪldhud]

They've known each other since childhood.

E early childhood

I spent my early childhood living with my aunt and uncle.

E in infancy / during infancy

Three of her children died in infancy.



Young

E young [jʌŋ]

When I was young, I used to play a lot of baseball.

E younger brother / sister

Hannah has two younger brothers.

E little ['lɪtl]

When I was little we used to go camping a lot.

E little brother / sister

Look after your little sister for a moment, will you?

n. 成人期

患了这种病的孩子大多在成年前就会死亡。

成年

当我们成年时，我们的心跳次数降到每分钟 70 次。

孩子



n. 小孩

我很喜欢与孩子一起工作。

儿子 / 女儿

保拉必须回家——她的女儿病了。

n. 孤儿

利拉是一个孤儿，他的父母在战争中死去了。

n. 童年，孩童时期

他们在童年时就认识了。

童年早期

我的童年早期是和我的叔叔、婶婶一起度过的。

在幼年

她的三个孩子夭折了。

年轻



adj. 年轻的，年幼小的

我年轻时常打棒球。

弟弟 / 妹妹

汉纳有两个弟弟。

adj. 年纪小的

我年幼时常去野营。

小弟弟 / 妹妹

照看你的小妹妹一会儿好吗？



teenage

Jenny has three teenage children.

in sb.'s youth

Caroline had been a ballet dancer in her youth.

in one's teens

She ran away from home several times in her teens.

in one's early / mid / late teens

Most of the girls at the concert were in their early teens.

adolescent [ˌædəˈlesnt]

John changed from a friendly and cheerful young boy into a confused adolescent.

adolescence [ˌædəˈlesns]

During adolescence, boys are sometimes very shy and lacking in self-confidence.

juvenile [ˈdʒuːvənaɪl]

Juvenile delinquency has been a serious problem all over the world.

juvenile offender

The government doesn't have strict laws to penalise the juvenile offenders.

juvenile court

Many young people are sentenced in juvenile courts.



Old

old [əuld]

They live in a big old house.

get old

She's getting old now, and she needs someone to take care of her.

the old

The old and the sick have been allowed to leave.

ancient [ˈeɪnʃənt]

adj. 十几岁的

詹妮有三个十多岁的孩子。

在青年时期

卡罗琳年轻时是一个芭蕾舞演员。

在十多岁时

她在十多岁时离家出走过几次。

在十岁出头 / 十四五岁 / 十八九岁时

参加音乐会的大多数女孩都刚十岁出头。

n. 青少年

约翰从一个友善、愉快的小男孩变成了一个感到困惑的少年。

n. 青春期

青春期的男孩有时候会很害羞和缺乏自信。

adj. 青少年的

青少年犯罪对整个世界来说都是一个严重的问题。

少年犯

政府对少年犯没有严格的处罚法律。

少年法庭

许多青少年都被少年法庭判了刑。

年老



adj. 老的，陈旧的，…岁的

他们住在一幢大的老房子里。

变老

她现在已经老了，需要有人照顾。

老年人

老人和病人可以离开。

adj. 远古的，旧的

Rome is famous for its ancient monuments.

E antique [æn'ti:k]

I want to buy a lovely antique desk.

E antique [æn'ti:k]

The house is full of valuable antiques.

E elder ['eldə(r)]

My elder brother's an actor.

E eldest ['eldɪst]

Her eldest son is in college.

E senior citizen

They have special prices for senior citizens.

E pensioner / old age pensioner

Many pensioners cannot afford to heat their homes in winter.

E stale [steɪl]

I found some stale cakes at the back of the cupboard.

E go stale

The bread's gone stale—you'd better throw it away.

E mouldy ['məuldɪ]

There was nothing in the fridge except a piece of mouldy cheese.

E go mouldy

Someone left coffee in my mug, and it's gone mouldy.

E rotten ['rɒtn]

At the back of the cupboard were a bag of rotten apples.

E old age

The problems of old age have been noticed by the government.

E in his / her old age

Her grandfather's getting a bit forgetful in his old age.

E second-hand

Do you know where I can buy a second-hand bicycle?

E buy / get sth. second-hand

"Is that table new?"

"No, we got it second-hand."

E used [ju:st]

罗马因它的历史纪念碑而闻名。

adj. 古时的，老式的

我想买一张漂亮的古董桌子。

n. 古物，古董

屋子里满是贵重的古董。

adj. 年长的

我的哥哥是演员。

adj. 最年长的，最大的

他的大儿子在上大学。

老年人

对老年人有特价。

领养老金者

许多靠养老金生活的人负担不起冬天的供暖费。

adj. 不新鲜的，变味的

我在厨柜后发现了一些变质的蛋糕。

变味

面包已经变味了——你最好扔了它。

adj. 发霉的

冰箱里除了一块发霉的干酪，别的什么也没有。

发霉

我的杯里剩了一些咖啡，现在已经发霉了。

adj. 腐烂的，恶臭的

厨柜后面有一袋腐烂的苹果。

晚年

政府已经关注老年人问题了。

在晚年

她的祖父在晚年时变得有点健忘。

adj. 二手的，旧的

你知道在哪儿可以买二手自行车吗？

买二手物品

“那张桌子是新的吗？”

“不，我们买的二手货。”

adj. 已用过的，旧的

He made his money buying and selling used cars.



Hair

short [ʃɔ:t]

She's a pretty girl with short black hair.

long [lɒŋ]

That's my sister—the one with long blonde hair.

shoulder-length

Do you know Melissa? She has shoulder-length brown hair.

down to

When Gran was young, she had beautiful black hair down to her waist.

bald [bɔ:ld]

The suspect is a short bald man in a dark suit.

go bald

My father started going bald in his twenties.

thick [θɪk]

Maria had beautiful thick dark hair.

ponytail ['pəunɪteɪl]

Who's that guy over there with the ponytail?

in a ponytail

Kathy always wears her hair in a ponytail.

straight [streɪt]

Yuri's straight black hair was thick and shiny.

wavy ['weɪvɪ]

Her wavy brown hair was tied back with a red ribbon.

curly ['kɜ:lɪ]

I saw a chubby baby with blond curly hair.

frizzy ['frɪzɪ]

She's got frizzy hair.

dark [dɑ:k]

Her husband is tall and dark.



他倒卖旧车赚钱。

头发



adj. 短的

她是留着黑色短发的漂亮女孩。

adj. 长的

那是我的姐姐——留着一头金色长发的那个。

adj. 齐肩的

你认识梅利莎吗？她披着齐肩的褐色头发。

齐…，垂到…

格兰年轻的时候，她有一头漂亮的黑发，一直垂到腰间。

adj. 光秃的，单调的，枯燥的

嫌疑犯矮个儿，秃头，穿一件深色外套。

脱发

我爸爸20多岁就开始脱发了。

adj. 浓密的

玛丽亚有着漂亮而浓密的深色头发。

n. 马尾辫

那个扎马尾辫的人是谁？

扎着马尾辫

凯西总是扎着根马尾辫。

adj. 直的

于日的黑色直发浓密而闪亮。

adj. 波状的

她那褐色卷发用红色的缎带扎了起来。

adj. 卷曲的

我看见了一个金色卷发的胖男孩。

adj. 卷曲的

她有着一头卷发。

adj. 黑色的

她的丈夫又黑又高

E fair [feə(r)]

I want to have a little boy with fair hair and blue eyes.

E blonde / blond [blɒnd]

Janet's got beautiful long blonde hair.

E red [red]

Ruth's the one with red hair.

E grey [greɪ]

He is a middle-aged businessman with grey hair and a grey suit.

E highlight / streak ['haɪlaɪt / striːk]

She has brown hair with blonde highlights.

E haired [heəd]

Two grey-haired ladies got on the bus.

E hairstyle ['heəstaɪl]

I think it's time I changed my hairstyle.

E haircut ['heəkʌt]

I like your new haircut, Helen!

E have one's hair cut

Where do you have your hair cut?

E hairdresser ['heədresə(r)]

I'm going to the hairdresser's—see you later.

E dye [daɪ]

Peter's hair is so black—I'm sure he dyes it.

E dye sb.'s hair blond / black etc.

When she was fifteen she dyed her hair bright pink.

E dyed [daɪd]

Do you think his hair is dyed?

E have a perm

Your hair would look thicker if you had a perm.

E wash [wɒʃ]

Do you wash your hair every day?

E shampoo [ʃæm'puː]

What brand of shampoo do you use?

E brush [brʌʃ]

adj. 金黄的（头发）
我想生个金发碧眼的小男孩。

金发的
珍妮特有着漂亮的金色长发。

adj. 红色的
鲁丝是那个红头发的人。

adj. 灰色的
他是一个中年商人，灰色的头发，穿着灰色外套。

n. 闪亮条纹
她的褐色头发中夹杂着金发。

adj. 有毛发的
两位灰发女士上了公共汽车。

n. 发型，发式
我想我该换发型了。

n. 理发
我喜欢你的新发型，海伦！

剪发
你在哪里剪的头发？

n. （为女子做发的）理发师，美容师
我要去做头发了，回头见。

v. 染色
彼得的头发那么黑，我敢肯定他是染的。

把头发染成金色／黑色…
15 岁时，她把头发染成了亮粉色。

adj. 染色的
你认为他的头发染过了吗？

把头发烫了
如果你把头发烫了，头发看起来会厚些。

v. 洗
你天天洗头吗？

n. 洗发精，洗发香波
你用什么牌子的洗发香波？

v. 用刷子刷

She brushed her hair until it shone.

brush / hairbrush

"Where's my hairbrush?"

"I think it's in the bathroom."

comb [kəum]

Just give me a minute to comb my hair.

blow-dry

I always blow-dry my hair after washing.



Complexion

fair [feə(r)]

She has fair complexion.

olive ['ɒlɪv]

Most Chinese have olive complexion.

pale [peɪl]

You look rather pale.

tan [tæn]

He was tanned at the beach.

clear [klɪə(r)]

She is very beautiful, especially a pair of clear eyes.

good [gud]

Eat more fruit: it will be good for you.

spotty ['spɒtɪ]

Their faces are spotty.

pimpled ['pɪmpld]

My brother is handsome except his pimpled face.

spot [spɒt]

pimple ['pɪmpl]

You need treat the pimples.

她把头发刷得发亮。

n. 发梳

“我的梳子呢？”

“可能在盥洗室。”

v. 梳（头发）

请给我一分钟梳梳头。

v. 吹干

洗头之后我总是会把头发吹干。

肤色



adj. (肤色)白皙

她的皮肤很白。

adj. 浅黄褐色的或土黄褐色

大多数中国人皮肤都是黄褐色的。

adj. 苍白的

你气色不太好。

v. 晒黑，晒成棕（黄褐）色

他在海滩被晒黑了。

adj. 清澈的

她很漂亮，尤其是那清澈的眼神。

adj. 保养很好的

多吃水果，对你有好处。

adj. 有斑点的，有粉刺的

他们脸上有痘。

adj. 多粉刺的

我弟弟很帅，除了脸上长着粉刺。

n. 斑点

n. 面疱

你需要治疗一下面疱。





Facial Features on Men

moustache [mə'stɑ:ʃ]

When he was twenty years old, he began to have a moustache.

clean-shaven

He is clean-shaven everyday.

beard [bɪəd]

My grandfather's beard fell to his chest.

男性面部特征



n. 小胡子

他二十岁的时候就长胡子了。

adj. 刮净胡须的

他每天都把胡子刮得干干净净的。

n. 胡须

我爷爷的胡须垂到胸前。

CHARACTER



性格

Calm	平静
Confident	自信
Friendly / Unfriendly	友好
Funny	幽默
Intelligent	智慧

CHARACTER



Calm

calm [kɑ:m]

We'll talk about this when you're feeling calmer.

keep calm

Keep calm and try not to panic.

calmly ['kɑ:mlɪ]

The other kids were screaming, but Ellie calmly picked up the snake and threw it out of the window.

relaxed [rɪ'lækst]

You seem much more relaxed since you changed the job.

stay cool / keep cool

Sampras is the kind of player who always manages to stay cool, even under pressure.

keep one's cool

He managed to keep his cool and ignore her last comments.

coolly [ku:lɪ]

She walked coolly to the front of the hall and picked up the microphone.

keep one's head

Paul's good at keeping his head in a crisis.

laid-back

She's always had a laid-back attitude to life.

calm down

Calm down! There's nothing whatever to worry about.

Once I'd calmed down, I realised he might be right.

calm sb. down

He put his arms around Christine and tried to calm her down.

relax [rɪ'læks]

Relax! The injection won't hurt.

take it easy



性格

平静



adj. 平静的，镇静的

在你感觉平静一些之后我们再谈这件事情。

保持镇静

保持镇静，不要慌乱。

adv. 平静地，安静地，冷静地

其他的孩子都在尖叫，但是埃里镇静地捡起了蛇，把它扔出窗外。

adj. 放松的

换了工作后，你看起来轻松多了。

保持冷静

桑普拉斯是在压力下也能保持冷静的选手。

保持冷静

他尽量保持冷静，不理会她最后的评语。

adv. 沉着地

她沉着地走到大厅的前面，拿起了话筒。

保持清醒

保罗擅于在危急关头保持清醒。

adj. 松弛的，懒散的

她对生活总是持有懒散的态度。

镇定，平静下来

镇定！没什么事情可担心的。

平静下来后，我意识到他可能是对的。

让某人平静下来

他搂住克里斯廷尽量使她冷静下来。

v. 放松

放松一些！注射不疼。

从容

Hey, take it easy! Nobody's saying you're not good at your job.

it's okay / it's all right

It's okay. She's just phoning to say she'll be late.



Confident

confident ['kɒnfɪdənt]

It's a difficult test, but she seems fairly confident.

be / feel confident about (doing) sth.

After living in France for a year, I felt much more confident about my French.

confidently ['kɒnfɪdəntlɪ]

She answered each question confidently and competently.

self-confident

Jesse was only 12, but he was very self-confident.

sure of yourself

Barnes looked older, and seemed less sure of himself.

brash [bræʃ]

The hotel bar was full of brash, noisy journalists.

extrovert ['ekstrəvɜːt]

Most actors are natural extroverts.

confidence ['kɒnfɪdəns]

give sb. confidence

If you understand the grammar, it will give you a lot more confidence.

have the confidence to do sth.

In this job you have to have the confidence to make tough decisions.

give sb. the confidence to do sth.

Going to college was good for me—it gave me the confidence to work on my own.

full of confidence

I went into the test full of confidence, but it was more difficult than I had expected.

嗨！从容一些！没有人认为你不称职。

一切正常，没事了

没事了。她刚才来电话说她晚些回来。

自信



adj. 自信的，确信的

测验很难，但是她好像非常有信心。

对…有信心

在法国居住一年后，我对法语更加有信心了。

adv. 有信心地，可信赖地

她充满信心、恰如其分地回答了每一个问题。

adj. 自信的

耶西仅仅12岁，但是他非常自信。

对自己非常肯定

巴恩斯看起来老一些，而且对自己的自信少一些。

adj. 性急的

旅馆的酒吧里充满了急躁、吵闹的新闻记者。

n. 性格外向者

大部分演员都天生的性格外向。

n. 信心

给某人信心

如果你懂语法的话，就会更有自信。

有自信去做某事

做这件工作，你必须有足够的自信做出果断决定。

给某人信心去做某事

上大学对我有好处——树立了我独立工作的信心。

充满信心

我充满信心地参加考试，但是考试比我想的难。

self-confidence

He's only 19 but he has plenty of self-confidence.

morale [mə'rɑ:l]

low / high morale

We've had a lot of problems recently and the morale among the teachers is pretty low.

keep up morale

They sang songs to keep up their morale until the rescuers arrived.

shy [ʃaɪ]

Five years ago, I was a shy, clumsy, overweight teenager.

too shy to do sth.

I wanted to ask a question, but I was too shy to say anything.

lack confidence

Francine lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement and support.

lose confidence

"How was your driving test?"

"Terrible—made a small mistake, and then I just lost confidence."

be unsure of oneself

He was only 21 and still very unsure of himself with women.

ruthlessly ['ru:θlɪsli]

Important evidence has been ruthlessly suppressed by the police.

go to any lengths / stop at nothing

Lawrence would stop at nothing to achieve power and wealth.

determination [dɪˌtɜ:mɪ'neɪʃn]

After the accident, Bill learned to walk again through sheer hard work and determination.

determination to do sth.

A spokesman stressed the police's determination to find the girl's killer.

ambition [æm'bɪʃn]

Eric wasn't particularly intelligent but he had plenty of ambition.

willpower ['wɪlpauə(r)]

It takes a lot of willpower to give up smoking.

n. 自信

他仅仅19岁，但是充满自信。

n. 士气，民心

士气高昂 / 低落

近期我们遇到了很多问题，教师的士气非常低落。

保持士气

他们高歌保持士气，直到营救人员到来。

adj. 害羞的

5年前，我曾是一个害羞、笨拙而且超重的少年。

因为太害羞以至于不能…

我想问个问题，但是我实在是太害羞了，不敢开口。

缺少自信

弗朗辛缺少自信，需要大力鼓励和支持。

失去自信

"你的车考如何了？"

"非常糟——我犯了一个小错误，而随后便失去了自信。"

对自己不自信

他只有21岁，在同女孩交往时对自己还没有信心。

adv. 冷酷地，残忍地，无情地

重要的证据被警察无情地隐藏了。

千方百计地，不择手段，勇往直前

劳伦斯会不择手段地去获取权力和财富。

n. 决心，果断

那次事故后，比尔完全依靠艰苦的努力和决心重新走了起来。

有决心做…

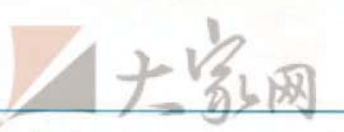
发言人强调了警方的决心，定要找出杀害那个女孩的凶手。

n. 野心，雄心

埃里克不是特别有才干，却雄心勃勃。

n. 毅力，意志力

戒烟需要非常大的毅力。



perseverance [ˌpɜːsɪˈvɪərəns]

You need patience and perseverance to learn a foreign language.



Friendly / Unfriendly

friendly [ˈfrendlɪ]

The staff at the hotel are always polite and friendly.

friendly to / towards

The local people are generally friendly towards tourists.

amicable [ˈæmɪkəbl]

The meeting between the two leaders was very amicable.

amicable arrangement / divorce / solution

Both sides must try to find an amicable solution to the dispute.

nice / pleasant [naɪs / ˈplezənt]

I enjoyed my visit to Ireland—veryone I met there was so pleasant.

easy to get on / along with

I have to admit, Tom isn't exactly easy to get along with.

sociable [ˈsəʊʃəbl]

Why don't you invite Chris for a drink? He seems a sociable kind of guy.

hospitable [ˈhɒspɪtəbl]

Most of the people I met in Scotland were very hospitable and kind.

hospitality [ˌhɒspɪˈtælətɪ]

You must write to John and his family to thank them for their hospitality.

welcoming [ˈwelkəmɪŋ]

The fire burning in the gate made the room look bright and welcoming.

unfriendly [ʌnˈfrendlɪ]

It's very difficult to work with Lindsay—she's so unfriendly.

unfriendly to / towards

The other girls weren't openly unfriendly towards her, but they never invited her along with them.

n. 恒心，毅力

学外语需要耐心和恒心。

友好



adj. 友好的

酒店里的工作人员一向都有礼貌而且非常友善。

对…表示友好

当地人对旅游者一般都很友好。

adj. 友善的，和平的

两位领导人的会晤非常友善。

友善安排 / 协议离婚 / 和平解决

双方必须努力找到和平解决争端的方案。

adj. 友善的，好相处的，令人愉快的

我非常喜欢我的爱尔兰之行——我在那遇到的每一个人都非常友善。

容易相处

我不得不承认，汤姆确实不太好相处。

adj. 好交际的，友善的

你为什么不请克里斯喝一杯？他看起来像好交际的人。

adj. 好客的

我在苏格兰碰到的大多数人都非常好客和善良。

n. 好客，盛情

你一定要写信给约翰和他的家人，感谢他们的盛情款待。

adj. 友好的

门口燃烧的火焰使整个房间很明亮并充满友好气氛。

adj. 不友善的，不利的

和琳塞一起工作不容易，她太不友好了。

对…不友善

其他女孩不会公然对她表示不友善，但是从不邀请她出去。

E cold [kəuld]

His manner all evening was cold and unfriendly.

E coldly [kəuldlɪ]

She coldly asked him to leave her house.

E anti-social

Not everyone who likes playing computer games is an anti-social loner.

E hostile ['hɒstaɪl]

There was a crowd of hostile demonstrators waiting outside her door.

E hostile to / towards

He's always had a very hostile attitude towards anyone in authority.



Funny

E funny ['fʌnɪ]

It was the funniest story I'd ever heard.

E very / really / so funny

You look really funny in that hat.

E it was funny

The goat was chasing Mark round and round the field—it was so funny.

E make sb. laugh

I must tell Jerry what you said—it'll make him laugh.

E amusing [ə'mju:zɪŋ]

His speech was amusing at first, but then it got really boring.

E very / highly amusing

My mother was embarrassed, but I found the situation highly amusing.

E witty ['wɪtɪ]

Sam is intelligent, witty, and great fun to be with.

E humorous ['hju:mərəs]

I just bought a book of humourous poems.

E hilarious [hɪ'leərɪəs]

One of the hilarious scenes in the film made a deep impression on me.

E make / tell a joke

adj. 冷酷的，冷淡的

他整个晚上的态度都很冷淡，不怎么友善。

adv. 冷淡地

她冷冷地要他离开她家。

不爱交际的

不是所有喜欢玩电脑游戏的人都不爱交际。

adj. 敌对的

一大堆敌对示威者在她的门外等候。

对…表示不友善，对…表示置疑

他对任何权威人物都表示强烈置疑。

幽默



adj. 有趣的，滑稽的

这是我听过的最有趣的笑话。

非常有趣，非常滑稽

你戴上那顶帽子显得非常滑稽。

太有趣了，太滑稽了

山羊追着马克一圈一圈地跑——太滑稽了。

把某人逗得大笑

我一定把你说的告诉杰瑞——他会被逗得大笑的。

adj. 有趣的

他的演讲一开始很有趣，但是后来变得非常枯燥。

非常有趣

我妈妈感到尴尬，但是我觉得那情形非常有趣。

adj. 机智的，诙谐的

萨姆聪明、机智，同他相处非常有意思。

adj. 有幽默感的，滑稽的，诙谐的

我刚买了本幽默诗集。

adj. 欢闹的

电影中一幅欢闹的景象给我留下了深刻的印象。

开个玩笑

It annoys me when people make jokes about women drivers.

get / see the joke

Everyone laughed except Henry, who didn't see the joke.

comedy ['kɒmɪdɪ]

This is a new romantic comedy starring Hugh Grant.

comedian / comic [kə'mi:dɪən / 'kɒmɪk]

He is a famous comedian.

clown [klaʊn]

Clowns are popular among children.

amused [ə'mju:zd]

When I told him what had happened, he sounded amused rather than annoyed.

amused by / at

They seemed amused at his embarrassment.

amused expression / smile / grin

She stood watching them with an amused expression on her face.

amusement [ə'mju:zmənt]

Larry's new haircut caused great amusement among his friends.

watch / listen / notice with amusement

Everyone was watching the little dog with interest and amusement.

(much) to sb.'s amusement

Suddenly, the teacher's chair collapsed, much to everyone's amusement.

sense of humour

I like Ann—she has such a good sense of humour.

can take a joke

I hope he can take a joke—have you seen what they've done to his car?



Intelligent

intelligent [ɪn'telɪdʒənt]

Natalie was very charming and extremely intelligent.

highly intelligent



听到有人拿女司机开玩笑时，我会感到厌烦。

理解笑话

所有的人都笑了，只有亨利没笑，他没有听懂这个笑话。

n. 喜剧

这是一个新的浪漫喜剧，由影星休·格兰特出演。

n. 喜剧演员，滑稽演员

他是个著名的喜剧演员。

n. 小丑

孩子们喜欢小丑。

adj. 愉快的，开心的，好玩的

当我告诉他所发生的一切的时候，他听起来感到很高兴而不是生气。

对…感到好笑

他的尴尬似乎让他们感到好笑。

愉快的表情

她站在那里，看着他们，脸上露出愉快的表情。

n. 娱乐，消遣

拉里的新发型成了朋友们的笑柄。

愉快地看/听/注意到…

每个人都兴致勃勃地看着那条小狗，感到非常愉快。

令某人（非常）感到好笑的是

突然，老师的椅子倒了，所有的人都感到非常好笑。

幽默感

我喜欢安——她有幽默感。

开得起玩笑

我希望他能够开得起玩笑——你看到他们对他的车做了什么手脚了吗？

智慧



adj. 聪明的，伶俐的，有才智的

纳塔利非常迷人，而且极其聪明。

非常智慧

Her boyfriend is a sensitive and highly intelligent young man.

intelligence [ɪn'telɪdʒəns]

Most of the children at the school are of above average intelligence.

cleverly ['klevəlɪ]

The building has been cleverly designed to use as little energy as possible.

bright [braɪt]

Tom was a model employee—bright and hard-working.

brainy ['breɪnɪ]

At school, Karen was always one of the brainy ones.

brains [breɪnz]

With his brains, he'll easily get into university.

brilliant ['brɪlɪənt]

The brilliant physicist Dirac first put forward this theory in 1930.

genius ['dʒi:nɪəs]

Einstein was probably the greatest mathematical genius of all time.

ingenious [ɪn'dʒi:nɪəs]

I thought out an ingenious method of sending secret information.

know-it-all

All right then, know-it-all, you tell us what the answer is.

smartly ['sma:tlɪ]

He smartly avoided saying what his real intentions were.

cunning ['kʌnɪŋ]

He was very cunning—he always waited until his enemy was alone and unarmed before making his attack.

cunningly ['kʌnɪŋlɪ]

A video camera had been cunningly hidden behind the mirror.

streetwise ['stri:twaɪz]

Kids nowadays are much more streetwise than we ever used to be.

她的男朋友机敏而且非常智慧。

n. 智力，聪明

该校大多数孩子的智力都高于平均水平。

adv. 聪明地，巧妙地

该建筑经过巧妙设计，做到了尽量节能。

adj. 聪明的，明白的

汤姆是个模范雇员——聪明而且工作努力。

adj. 有头脑的，聪明的，多智慧的

在学校，凯伦一向是最有智慧的人之一。

n. 智力

凭着智力，他很容易就考入了大学。

adj. 灿烂的，闪耀的，有才气的

才华横溢的物理学家迪拉克于1930年首次提出这一理论。

n. 天才，天赋

爱因斯坦可能是有史以来最伟大的数学天才。

adj. 机灵的，有独创性的

我想出了一个送密信的巧妙办法。

（自称）无所不知的

好了，你既然什么都知道，那么告诉我们答案是什么。

adv. 潇洒地，漂亮地

他机灵地回避说出他的真正目的。

adj. 狡猾的

他非常狡黠——总是等敌人落单或者卸下武装之后再进攻。

adv. 狡猾地，巧妙地

镜子后面巧妙地隐藏了一个摄像头。

adj. 世故

眼下的孩子比我们当年世故多了。

INTERESTING/INTERESTED







INTERESTING / INTERESTED

interesting ['ɪntrɪstɪŋ]

He's the most interesting person I've ever met.

it is interesting to see / know / compare

It would be interesting to know how much the painting costs.

look / sound interesting

Susan's new job sounds really interesting.

interest ['ɪntrɪst]

There's a film about bears on the TV tonight. It might interest the children.

fascinating ['fæsɪneɪtɪŋ]

Istanbul is a fascinating city.

fascinate ['fæsɪneɪt]

The idea of travelling to other planets fascinates me.

intriguing [ɪn'tri:gɪŋ]

When I got home there was an intriguing message on my answer-phone.

stimulating ['stɪmjuleɪtɪŋ]

I would like to thank Professor Buchner for his stimulating lecture.

I couldn't put it down

What an amazing book! I just couldn't put it down.

interested ['ɪntrɪstɪd]

The children seemed very interested when I showed them my photographs.

interested in

Bob first got interested in motorcycles when he was about sixteen.

interested to know / hear / see / learn

I'd be very interested to hear your opinion about this.

find sth. interesting

It's a book about travelling in India. I think you'll find it interesting.

with great interest

I read your letter with great interest.

兴趣

adj. 有趣的

他是我遇到的最有趣的人。

看 / 知道 / 比较…很有趣

弄清这幅油画的价值将是非常有趣的。

看起来 / 听起来很有趣

苏姗的新工作听起来的确不错。

v. 引起…的注意，使发生兴趣

今晚电视上有部关于熊的电影，一定会引起孩子们的兴趣。

adj. 迷人的，着魔的

伊斯坦布尔是个迷人的城市。

v. 使着迷，使神魂颠倒

到别的星球旅行的想法令我着迷。

adj. 迷人的，有迷惑力的

我回家后，发现自动应答电话上有条引人注意的信息。

adj. 刺激的

我要感谢毕希纳教授激动人心的演讲。

我舍不得放下它

这本书实在太好了，我简直是爱不释手。

adj. 感兴趣的

当我把照片给孩子们看时，他们好像很感兴趣。

对…感兴趣

鲍勃大约在十六岁时开始对摩托车感兴趣。

对知道 / 听到 / 看见 / 学习…很感兴趣

我很想听听你对这件事的看法。

发觉…很有趣

这本书是关于印度旅行的，我想你会感兴趣。

非常感兴趣，带着很大的兴趣

我带着浓厚的兴趣读了你的信。

E show interest / express interest

I suggested going camping, but none of my friends showed any interest.

E be into sth.

I'm not very interested in science fiction, but my brother is really into it.

E be into doing sth.

Lisa's into keeping fit—she goes to aerobics every day.

E get into sth.

I never used to like jazz, but I've been getting into it recently.

E fascinated ['fæsɪneɪtɪd]

Julia watched the dancers for over an hour—she was fascinated.

E fascinated by

I was fascinated by her stories of her childhood in Africa.

E be absorbed in sth.

She's totally absorbed in her work.

E be obsessed with sth.

You're obsessed with computer games—that's your problem.

E be obsessed with doing sth.

As Forsyth grew older, he became obsessed with making money.

E obsession [əb'seʃn]

Mario's interest in fast cars had become a dangerous obsession.

E obsession with

The work represents the poet's unhealthy obsession with death.

- 表现出兴趣

  我建议去露营，但我的朋友都没有表现出什么兴趣。

- 给迷住，对…深感兴趣，深深卷入

  我对科幻小说不太感兴趣，但我弟弟很喜欢。

- 陷入做…

  丽莎正在疯狂地健身，她每天都做有氧运动。

- 进入，陷入

  过去我不喜欢爵士乐，但最近开始迷上它了。

- *adj.* 着迷的

  朱莉娅盯着舞蹈演员看了一个多小时——她太入迷了。

- 被…所吸引

  她在非洲的童年生活吸引了我。

- 全神贯注于…

  她正在专心致志地工作。

- 被…迷住心窍

  你被电脑游戏迷住了心窍，这就是你的问题。

- 被…所困扰

  年纪大些后，佛赛斯变得对赚钱很着迷。

- *n.* 迷住，困扰

  马里奥对开快车的兴趣已经成为一种危险的走火入魔。

- 对…的困扰

  这部作品代表了诗人关于死亡的病态臆想。



EMOTION

情绪

15

Kind	友善
Relax	放松
Frightening / Frightened	恐惧
Worrying / Worried	担心
Angry	生气
Proud	骄傲
Joke	笑话
Laugh	大笑
Smile	微笑
Serious	严肃

EMOTION



Kind

kind to

My host family in London was really kind to me.

it is kind of sb. (to do sth.)

Wasn't it kind of Rose to lend us his car?

kindness ['kaɪndnɪs]

I'd like to thank you for all your kindness.

considerate [kən'sɪdərət]

Louis was always considerate and sympathetic to others.

it is considerate of sb. (to do sth.)

My boss gave me some time off when my mother died, which was very considerate of him.

generous ['dʒenərəs]

My sister's really generous. She's always buying things for the children.

it is generous of sb. (to do sth.)

My dad offered to pay my plane fare, which was very generous of him.

generosity [ˌdʒenə'rɒsɪtɪ]

The Prince was famous for his generosity to his friends.

generously ['dʒenərəslɪ]

These children need your help. Please give your help generously.

it's nice of sb. (to do sth.)

It was nice of her to let you use her car.

sympathetic [ˌsɪmpə'θetɪk]

Everybody was very sympathetic when they heard I'd failed my test.

sympathetically [ˌsɪmpə'θetɪklɪ]

He listened sympathetically to her story.

understanding [ˌʌndə'stændɪŋ]

I've missed a lot of work through illness—fortunately, I have a very understanding boss.



情绪

友善

对…友善

我在伦敦的接待家庭对我真的很友好。

某人做…很友善

罗斯把他的车借给我们，这难道不是友善的举动吗？

n. 仁慈

我要感谢你的善意。

adj. 考虑周到的，体谅的

路易丝总是爱替别人着想，有同情心。

某人做…是考虑周到的

我母亲去世时，我的老板给我放了假，他考虑得真的很周到。

adj. 慷慨的，大方的

我的姐姐真的很大方，她总是给孩子们买东西。

某人做…是很慷慨的

我爸爸主动提出帮我付飞机票钱，他真的很慷慨。

n. 慷慨，宽大

王子因对朋友慷慨而闻名。

adv. 宽大地，慷慨地

这些小孩需要你的帮助。请慷慨地帮助他们。

某人做…很友好

她很友好，让你用她的车。

adj. 有同情心的

大家听说我没有通过考试时都很同情我。

adv. 同情地，怜悯地

他深表同情地听着她讲故事。

adj. 体谅的，理解的

因为生病，我耽误了很多工作。幸好老板很体谅我。

E understanding about

Thank you for being so understanding about all this.

E good to

My parents have been very good to me since I lost my job.

E it is good of sb. (to do sth.)

It was good of you to come and see me.

E spoil [spɔɪl]

Because he was their only son, his parents spoiled him.



Relax

E relax [rɪ'læks]

Trained staff will look after your children, so that you can relax and enjoy yourself.

E unwind [ʌn'waɪnd]

I need a drink to help me unwind.

E relaxed [rɪ'lækst]

Gail was laying in the sun looking very relaxed.

E laid-back

My parents are pretty laid-back and don't mind me staying out late.

E relaxing [rɪ'læksɪŋ]

We had a lovely holiday—it was very relaxing.



Frightening / Frightened

E frightened ['fraɪtənd]

Don't be frightened. No one's going to hurt you.

E frightened of

A lot of people are frightened of dentists.

E afraid of

He had a terrible temper, and everyone was afraid of him.

E scared [skeəd]

理解 / 体谅…

谢谢你理解一切。

对…好

我丢了工作后，我的父母对我特别好。

某人做…很好

你过来看我真好。

v. 溺爱，宠坏

因为他是独生子，父母都很宠他。

放松



v. 放松，休息

专业人员将为您照看小孩，您可以尽情放松、享受。

v. 放松

我需要喝一杯来放松。

adj. 放松的

盖尔正躺在那晒太阳，看上去很放松。

adj. 懒散的，松弛的

我父母不是很严格，并不介意我在外面呆到很晚。

adj. 令人放松的

我们度过了一个愉快的假期——真的很放松。

恐惧



adj. 受惊的，受恐吓的

别害怕，没有人伤害你。

害怕…的

很多人怕看牙医。

担心…

他脾气很坏，每个人都很怕他。

adj. 恐惧的



The first time I went on a motorcycle I was really scared.

E scared of

She's always been scared of spiders.

E scared stiff / scared to death

When he came back he looked scared stiff, as if he'd seen a ghost.

E terrified ['terɪfaɪd]

At first, Anna was too terrified to speak.

E terrified of

He's absolutely terrified of snakes.

E dread [dred]

I have to go to the dentist's tomorrow, and I'm dreading it.

E dread doing sth.

I dreaded having to tell Sam his dog had died.

E be afraid / frightened / scared / terrified to do sth.

Many old people are afraid to go out at night.

E be afraid / frightened / scared / terrified of doing sth.

She asked me to come with her because she was scared of going there on her own.

E get a fright

She got a terrible fright when the dog jumped out at her.

E get the fright of one's life

I got the fright of my life when he suddenly spoke from the darkness.

E panic ['pænɪk]

Keep calm and don't panic.

E frightening ['fraɪtənɪŋ]

It was the most frightening experience of my life.

E terrifying ['terɪfaɪɪŋ]

They stopped me, and they had a gun. It was terrifying.

E scary ['skeərɪ]

She didn't like the film. It was too scary for her.

E spooky ['spu:kɪ]

The hotel was kind of spooky—big, dark, and empty.

我第一次骑摩托车的时候，真的很害怕。

恐惧…的

她一直怕蜘蛛。

非常恐惧

他回来时非常恐惧，就像是撞见了鬼一样。

adj. 恐惧的，受惊吓的

开始时，安娜很害怕，不敢说话。

害怕…

他非常怕蛇。

v. 恐惧，担心

我明天必须去看牙医，我真的很害怕。

害怕做…

我不得不告诉萨姆他的狗死了，这让我感到很害怕。

害怕…

很多老人都怕晚上外出。

害怕做…

她让我和她一起去，因为她不敢一个人去那儿。

吃了一惊

狗跳到她面前时，她真的大吃了一惊。

吓了一大跳

当他突然在黑暗中讲话时，我吓了一大跳。

v. 惊慌，恐慌

保持冷静，不要惊慌。

adj. 令人恐惧的，引起惊恐的

那是我一生中最恐怖的经历。

adj. 极大的，可怕的

他们拦住了我，而且他们还有枪，这实在是太可怕了。

adj. 引起惊慌的

她不喜欢那部电影，觉得那太恐怖了。

adj. 怪异的，幽灵般的

那个旅店有点怪异——很大，昏暗，而且空荡荡的。

horror ['hɒrə(r)]

The movie is based on a horror story by Stephen King.

thriller ['θrɪlə(r)]

"Psycho" is Hitchcock's greatest psychological thriller.

frighten ['fraɪtn]

Don't shout like that—you'll frighten the baby.

frighten sb. into doing sth.

Their lawyers tried to frighten us into signing the contract.

frighten sb. off / frighten off sb.

The man pulled out a gun and managed to frighten off his attackers.

scare [skeə(r)]

There was a pale, white face at the window. It really scared me.

scare the hell out of sb.

The way he drives scares the hell out of me.

terrify ['terɪfaɪ]

The idea of going down into the caves has terrified her.

startle ['stɑ:tl]

I'm sorry. I didn't mean to startle you.

give sb. the creeps

I hate this house. It gives me the creeps.

fear [fɪə(r)]

Her hands were shaking with fear.

fear that

There was always the fear that he might never return.

in terror

Shots were fired, and the children screamed in terror.

sheer terror

I'll never forget the look of sheer terror on her face.

in horror

The crowd watched in horror as the plane hit the ground and burst into flames.

to sb.'s horror

- n. 惊恐，恐惧

  这部电影是根据斯蒂芬·金的一个恐怖故事改编的。
- n. 使人毛骨悚然的事物，惊险读物，惊悚片

  《精神病人》是希区柯克最伟大的心理惊悚片。
- v. 使惊吓，惊恐

  不要大声吼——你会吓坏婴儿的。
- 威吓某人干某事

  他们的律师试图威吓我们签那份合同。
- 吓跑某人

  那个男人拔出了枪，想把攻击他的人吓跑。
- v. 惊吓，威吓

  窗户里露出了一张苍白的脸，着实吓了我一跳。
- 吓死某人了，把某人的魂都吓掉了

  他开车的方式把我的魂都吓掉了。
- v. 使恐怖，恐吓

  一想到进入洞穴里，她就很恐惧。
- v. 震惊

  很抱歉，我并不是有意要吓你。
- 使某人毛骨悚然

  我讨厌这所房子，它让我感到毛骨悚然。
- n. 恐怖，害怕

  她的手吓得颤抖。
- 有…样的担心

  人们总是担心他再也不回来了。
- 处在恐慌中

  几声枪响，孩子们害怕得尖叫起来。
- 极度恐惧

  我永远也不会忘记她脸上极度恐惧的表情。
- 惊恐地

  人们惊恐地注视着飞机坠落到地面上并冒火燃烧起来。
- 让某人吃惊的

He suddenly realised to his horror that the brakes weren't working.

E panic ['pænɪk]

There was a sudden panic and everyone started rushing towards the door.



Worrying / Worried

E worried ['wʌrɪd]

You look worried—what's the matter?

E worried about

She was worried about all the work she had to do.

E get worried

We began to get worried when she didn't come home on Thursday night.

E a worried look / frown / glance

Simon gave me a worried look.

E worry ['wʌrɪ]

My parents worry when I'm late home from school.

E worry about

He owes the bank a lot of money and he worries about it.

E don't worry

Don't worry. I can pay for both of us.

E nervous ['nɜːvəs]

Bill looked nervous, and I could see that his hands were shaking.

E nervous about

Kelly was so nervous about her interview that she couldn't sleep.

E nervously ['nɜːvəslɪ]

Nervously, she twisted her handkerchief in her fingers.

E anxious ['æŋkʃəs]

She knew it was a simple operation, but she still felt anxious.

E anxious about

Helen is always anxious about travelling alone.



他突然吃惊地发现刹车不灵了。

n. 惊慌，恐慌

突然出现了恐慌，所有的人都向门口冲去。

担心



adj. 闷闷不乐的

你看起来闷闷不乐，怎么了？

担心…

她担心她要做的全部工作。

着急的，担心的

星期四晚上，她没回家，我们就开始担心起来。

焦急的表情 / 皱眉 / 一瞥

西蒙焦急地看着我。

v. 着急，担心

我放学回家晚了，父母会很担心。

担心…

他欠了银行很多钱，为此很着急。

不要着急

不要着急！我可以把我们俩的费用都付了。

adj. 紧张的

比尔看起来很紧张，我可以看到他的手在发抖。

担心…，为…紧张

凯丽如此担心她的面试，以至于无法入睡。

adv. 紧张地

她很紧张，一直用手绞着她的手绢。

adj. 担忧的

她知道这是个简单的手术，但仍然很担心。

担心…

海伦一向很担心独自旅行。

E an anxious face / voice / expression etc.

"Please come with me," she said in an anxious voice.

E anxiously ['æŋkʃəslɪ]

"Is he going to be all right?" She asked anxiously.

E tense [tens]

Lesley's problems at work made her tense and irritable.

E tense silence / moment / situation etc.

There was a tense silence, then everyone began to laugh.

E stressed out

Rob's been really stressed out since he started his new job.

E stressed out about

She's pretty stressed out about the court case.

E it worries sb. that

Doesn't it worry you that Stephen spends so much time playing computer games?

E what worries sb. is

What worries me is the cost of all these changes.

E worrying ['wʌrɪɪŋ]

The increase in homelessness among teenagers is very worrying.

E a worrying time / week / year etc.

It's been a worrying week for all of us since Jan lost her job.

E stressful ['stresfl]

Looking after small children can be very stressful.

E make sb. nervous

Stop watching me when I'm trying to work—you're making me nervous.

E anxiety [æŋ'zaɪətɪ]

After weeks of anxiety, I finally heard that I would not need an operation.

E anxiety about

I have some anxiety about looking for a job.

E stress [stres]

Her financial problems were causing her a lot of stress.

焦急的面孔 / 声音 / 表情

她焦急地说："请跟我来。"

adv. 焦急地

"他会好起来吗？"她焦急地问道。

adj. 紧张的

莱斯利在工作中遇到的问题让她变得紧张易怒。

紧张的沉默 / 时刻 / 情况

在一阵令人紧张的短暂沉默后，每个人都笑了。

极度受压

鲍勃开始新工作后，压力很大。

因…压力很大

法院的案子让她感到压力很大。

…让某人很担心

斯蒂芬花如此多的时间玩电脑游戏，你不担心吗？

让某人担心的是…

让我担心的是这些变化的代价。

adj. 焦虑的，令人担心的

青少年流浪者数量的增加令人担忧。

令人烦恼的时间 / 星期 / 年代

简失业后，我们度过了难熬的一周。

adj. 紧迫的，有压力的

照看小孩子会令人有压力。

使某人紧张

我工作时不要看着我——你让我紧张。

n. 忧虑，焦急

担心了几个星期后，我最终被告知不需要开刀。

担心 / 忧虑…

关于找工作，我很担心。

n. 压力

她的经济问题给了她很大压力。

E be under stress

He's been under a lot of stress at work lately.

E concern [kən'sɜ:n]

The shortage of water is beginning to cause widespread concern.

E concern about / over

Concern over the President's health is increasing.

E sb.'s main / biggest worry

Her main worry was how the divorce would affect the children.

E hang-up

They wanted their children to grow up without any hang-ups.

E hang-up about

I don't know why she has such a hang-up about her nose—it looks OK to me.

E relieved [rɪ'li:vd]

We were very relieved when they phoned to tell us they were safe.

E relieved that

Tim was relieved that the teacher didn't ask him to read out his answer.

E relieved to hear / learn / find / see

I was relieved to hear that I didn't have to have an operation.

E with relief

Everyone smiled with relief as the plane landed safely.

E to sb.'s relief

To Sam's relief, nobody asked to check his ticket.

E it is a relief to know / hear / see / find

It was such a relief to know that the children were OK.

E a great relief

The announcement said that no jobs would be lost, which was a great relief to everyone.



Angry

E angry with

有很大压力

他最近工作压力很大。

n. 关系，关注

缺水问题开始引起了广泛的关注。

对…的关心

对总统健康问题的关心与日俱增。

某人的主要／最大的烦恼

她主要担心离婚会给孩子带来什么样的影响。

n. 障碍，大问题

他们希望他们的孩子一帆风顺地长大。

关于…的障碍／问题

我不知道为什么她觉得鼻子有问题——我看没什么。

adj. 放心的

当他们打电话报平安时，我们放心了。

对…放心

老师没有让提姆回答问题，这让他很放心。

听到／知道／发现／看到…让人很放心

当听到不需要做手术时，我松了口气。

轻松地

飞机安全着陆后，每个人都轻松地笑了。

让某人放心的是

萨姆松了口气，没有人检他的票。

知道／听到／看到／发现…让人放心

知道孩子们都很好，我们就放心了。

很宽慰

通知说不会裁员，这对每个人来说都很宽慰。

生气



对…生气



She was angry with him because he had lied to her.

angry about

Don't you feel angry about the way you've been treated?

mad at

She used to get mad at Harry because he was always changing his mind.

mad about

Come on, Maria—what are you so mad about?

annoyed [ə'nɔɪd]

I'll be annoyed if he's forgotten to deliver my message.

annoyed with

Joe was annoyed with her for making him miss the film.

annoyed at / by

Kay was clearly annoyed at John's remark.

furious ['fjuərɪəs]

I've never been so furious in all my life.

furious with

She'd be furious with me if she knew I was reading her diary.

furious at / about

He came home furious at something his boss had said.

furiously ['fjuərɪəslɪ]

"Stop it," shouted Ralph furiously.

livid ['lɪvɪd]

I know I shouldn't have spoken to her like that, but I was absolutely livid.

offended [ə'fendɪd]

I hope you won't be offended if I leave early.

offended by

Many readers were offended by the newspaper's anti-Irish comments.

cross [krɒs]

Do you think Dad will be cross when he finds out what happened?

cross with

Are you cross with me?

有很大压力

他最近工作压力很大。

n. 关系，关注

缺水问题开始引起了广泛的关注。

对…的关心

对总统健康问题的关心与日俱增。

某人的主要／最大的烦恼

她主要担心离婚会给孩子带来什么样的影响。

n. 障碍，大问题

他们希望他们的孩子一帆风顺地长大。

关于…的障碍／问题

我不知道为什么她觉得鼻子有问题——我看没什么。

adj. 放心的

当他们打电话报平安时，我们放心了。

对…放心

老师没有让提姆回答问题，这让他很放心。

听到／知道／发现／看到…让人很放心

当听到不需要做手术时，我松了口气。

轻松地

飞机安全着陆后，每个人都轻松地笑了。

让某人放心的是

萨姆松了口气，没有人检他的票。

知道／听到／看到／发现…让人放心

知道孩子们都很好，我们就放心了。

很宽慰

通知说不会裁员，这对每个人来说都很宽慰。

生气



对…生气

She was angry with him because he had lied to her.

E angry about

Don't you feel angry about the way you've been treated?

E mad at

She used to get mad at Harry because he was always changing his mind.

E mad about

Come on, Maria—what are you so mad about?

E annoyed [ə'nɔɪd]

I'll be annoyed if he's forgotten to deliver my message.

E annoyed with

Joe was annoyed with her for making him miss the film.

E annoyed at / by

Kay was clearly annoyed at John's remark.

E furious ['fjʊərɪəs]

I've never been so furious in all my life.

E furious with

She'd be furious with me if she knew I was reading her diary.

E furious at / about

He came home furious at something his boss had said.

E furiously ['fjʊərɪəslɪ]

"Stop it," shouted Ralph furiously.

E livid ['lɪvɪd]

I know I shouldn't have spoken to her like that, but I was absolutely livid.

E offended [ə'fendɪd]

I hope you won't be offended if I leave early.

E offended by

Many readers were offended by the newspaper's anti-Irish comments.

E cross [krɒs]

Do you think Dad will be cross when he finds out what happened?

E cross with

Are you cross with me?

他骗了她，她很生气。

为…生气

别人这样对你，你难道不生气吗？

对…很生气

哈利老是改变主意，这让她很生他的气。

为…很生气

好了，玛丽亚——什么事让你这么生气？

adj. 苦恼的

如果他忘了帮我带信儿，我会很苦恼的。

生…的生气

她让乔错过了看电影，他很生她的气。

被…困扰／苦恼

显然，凯被约翰的评议深深地惹恼了。

adj. 狂怒的，狂暴的

我从未这么生气过。

对…大发雷霆

如果她知道我读了她的日记，准会对我大发雷霆。

为…生气

他回到了家，为老板对他说的话感到很生气。

adv. 生气地

"停下来！"拉尔夫生气地喊道。

adj. 狂怒的，暴怒的

我知道不应该跟她那样说话，但我当时真的非常生气。

adj. 被冒犯的，不愉快的

我要早些离开，希望你别不高兴。

被…所得罪

报纸的反爱尔兰评论得罪了许多读者。

adj. 发怒的

你认为爸爸知道了发生的一切后会发怒吗？

生…的气

你生我的气了吗？

Ⓔ be (get) fed up with sth. / sick of sth.

I'm really fed up with this awful weather.

Ⓔ get angry / mad

He tends to get angry if he loses at tennis.

Ⓔ get mad at

Just calm down. There's no need to get mad at me.

Ⓔ lose one's temper

Donald doesn't have much patience—he often loses his temper.

Ⓔ lose one's temper with

Whatever you do, don't lose your temper with the students—you'll only make things worse.

Ⓔ throw a tantrum

Josie threw a tantrum in the supermarket again today.

Ⓔ bad-tempered

Pressure at work was making her more and more bad-tempered.

Ⓔ be in a bad mood

Why's Jenny in such a bad mood this morning?

Ⓔ put sb. in a bad mood

I missed the bus, which put me in a bad mood for the rest of the day.

Ⓔ grumpy / grouchy ['grʌmpɪ / 'grautʃɪ]

Her illness made her grumpy and impatient.

Ⓔ moody ['mu:dɪ]

Tara had been moody and difficult all day.

Ⓔ irritable ['ɪrɪtəbl]

The heat was making me irritable.

Ⓔ touchy ['tʌtʃɪ]

She always gets a little touchy when you ask her about her parents.

Ⓔ touchy about

Don't say anything about his bald patch—he's a little touchy about it.

Ⓔ sulky ['sʌlkɪ]

He is a sulky little boy who refuses to play with the other children.

Ⓔ sulkily ['sʌlkɪlɪ]



受够了…

我受够了这坏天气！

生气 / 发火

他打输了网球，就会生气。

对…生气

冷静点！没必要对我发火。

发脾气

唐纳德没什么耐心——他经常发脾气。

对…发脾气

不管你做什么，都不要对学生发脾气——那样只会使情况更糟。

发脾气，发怒

乔赛今天又在超市发脾气了。

adj. 脾气差的

工作的压力使她的脾气越来越坏。

心情很差

为什么詹妮今天早上心情这么差呢？

使某人心情不好

我错过了公共汽车，这让我一整天心情都不好。

adj. 脾气坏的，不满的

她的病痛让她变得脾气很不好，也没有耐心。

adj. 情绪化的，喜怒无常的

特拉一整天喜怒无常，很难相处。

adj. 易怒的，急躁的

燥热让我很容易发脾气。

adj. 神经过敏的，脾气暴躁的

当你问她父母情况时，她总会变得有些过敏。

对…过敏

不要说任何有关他秃头的话——他对此有点过敏。

adj. 生气的，沉闷的

他是个沉闷的孩子，不愿和别的孩子一起玩。

adv. 不高兴地

She just sat in the corner and stared sulkily at the floor.

E annoying [ə'nɔɪɪŋ]

Henry's the most annoying person I have ever met.

E irritating ['ɪrɪteɪtɪŋ]

Steve has an irritating habit of leaving the fridge door open.

E frustrating [frʌ'streɪtɪŋ]

It's so frustrating when you're in a hurry and the traffic isn't moving.

E be a nuisance

My car's broken down again. It's a nuisance, isn't it?

E what a nuisance

She can't baby-sit tonight because she has to go and see her mother. What a nuisance!

E infuriating [in'fjuərɪeɪtɪŋ]

He always pretends he doesn't understand what I'm saying. It's absolutely infuriating.

E make sb. angry / mad

Sophie tried not to do anything that would make Henry angry.

E annoy [ə'nɔɪ]

Are you doing that just to annoy me?

E it annoys sb. that / when

It annoys me that Kim never returns the books she borrows.

E irritate ['ɪrɪteɪt]

That silly smile of hers always irritated him.

E offend [ə'fend]

I'm sorry if I offended you.

E get on sb.'s nerves

The noise from the apartment upstairs was beginning to get on my nerves.

E drive sb. crazy / mad

Turn that music down—it's driving me mad!

E provoke [prə'vəuk]

She would never have hit you if you hadn't provoked her.

她坐在墙角，闷闷不乐地看着地板。

adj. 恼人的，讨厌的

亨利是我遇见的最令人讨厌的人。

adj. 气人的，刺激的

斯蒂夫有个恼人的习惯，他总是忘记关冰箱门。

adj. 灰心的，挫败的

你很着急却遇上堵车时，真的让人郁闷。

麻烦事，令人讨厌的事

我的车又坏了，真的很讨厌，不是吗？

多么讨厌呀

她今天晚上不能照看小孩，因为得去看她的母亲。多么烦人呀！

adj. 令人发怒的

他总是装作不明白我说的话，这多么让人生气呀！

使某人生气 / 发怒

索菲尽量不做让亨利生气的事。

v. 苦恼，骚扰

你这样做就是为了激怒我吗？

…让某人很生气

科姆从不归还从我这儿借的书，这让我很生气。

v. 激怒

她的傻笑总是激怒他。

v. 冒犯，得罪

要是冒犯了您，我感到很抱歉。

使人心烦（不安）

楼上的噪音开始让我心烦了。

把某人逼疯

把音乐关小一点——它都快把我逼疯了！

v. 激怒

如果不激怒她，她决不会打你。

E provoke sb. into doing sth.

Charlie was trying to provoke him into losing his temper.

E with anger

His face went bright red with anger.

E with rage

By now Samuel was white in the face and absolutely shaking with rage.

E a fit of rage

Verlaine shot Rimbaud in a fit of jealous rage.

E frustration [frʌ'streɪʃn]

E in / with frustration

Kay stamped her foot in frustration and marched out of the room.

E tell sb. off

He's upset because the teacher told him off for talking in class.

E get told off

I got told off by my dad when I got home.

E yell at sb.

It was so embarrassing—he just started yelling at his wife.

E get yelled at

I got yelled at at school because I was wearing the wrong shirt.

Proud

E proud [praud]

I felt so proud when my son went up to collect his medal.

E proud of

My students have worked hard, and I'm proud of them.

E proud to be / do sth.

Morris was proud to be part of such a brilliant team.

E proud that

He's very proud that his work has finally been published.

E pride [praɪd]

Her pride would not allow her to ask for help.

- 煽动某人干某事

  查理正试图惹他发脾气。
- 气愤地

  他的脸因气愤而变得通红。
- 愤怒地

  塞缪尔的脸现在已经变白了，正气得发抖。
- 怒不可遏

  魏尔伦因为嫉妒怒不可遏，开枪打了兰波。
- *n.* 挫折
- 受挫折的

  凯因受挫败而顿足，继而冲出了房间。
- 责备，谴责

  老师责备他上课说话，他感到很心烦。
- 被责骂

  我回家后，爸爸责备了我。
- 对某人大吼

  这真让人难为情——他竟开始对妻子大吼大叫。
- 被责备

  我在学校因穿错了衬衫而被责备。

骄傲



- *adj.* 骄傲的，自豪的

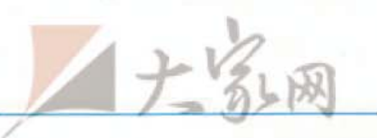
  当我的儿子上去领奖牌时，我感到很自豪。
- 对…感到自豪

  我的学生工作努力，我为他们骄傲。
- 为…很自豪

  莫里斯为自己是这个优秀群体中的一员而骄傲。
- 为…骄傲

  他的著作最终出版了，他感到很骄傲。
- *n.* 自豪，骄傲

  她的骄傲不允许她寻求别人的帮助。



E do sth. with pride

He talked with great pride about his father's work.

E bursting with pride

Bursting with pride, she stood up to receive her prize.

E hurt sb.'s pride

Don't offer her money—you'll hurt her pride.

E take pride in sth.

The people of this country take great pride in their local cuisine.

E take pride in doing sth.

The owners of the hotel take pride in offering an excellent service.

E conceited / big-headed

You're the most conceited, selfish person I've ever met!

E arrogant ['ærəgənt]

Her boyfriend is a rude and arrogant young man.

E arrogantly ['ærəgəntlɪ]

They arrogantly assumed that their form of democracy was better than anyone else's.

E arrogance ['ærəgəns]

He couldn't bear her arrogance, and this caused their divorce.

E vain [veɪn]

He's always admiring himself in the mirror—he's so vain!

E be pleased with oneself

Edward walked out of the examination room, looking very pleased with himself.

E snob [snɒb]

My mother was a real snob—she wouldn't let me play with the local children.

E snobbish ['snɒbɪʃ]

Don't be so snobbish!

E stuck-up

The children who go to that school are so stuck-up.

E pompous ['pɒmpəs]

🅒 骄傲地干某事

他骄傲地谈论着父亲的工作。

🅒 充满了骄傲

她骄傲地站起来领奖。

🅒 伤害别人的自尊

不要给她钱——那会伤害她自尊的。

🅒 以…为傲

这个国家的人以当地的烹饪为骄傲。

🅒 以做…为傲

旅馆的主人以提供优良的服务为傲。

🅒 *adj.* 自以为是的

你是我见到过的最自以为是、最自私的人。

🅒 *adj.* 傲慢的，自大的

她的男朋友是一个粗鲁、傲慢的年轻人。

🅒 *adv.* 傲慢地，自大地

他们总是自大地认为他们的民主形式比任何别的民主形式都好。

🅒 *n.* 傲慢态度，自大

他不能忍受她的自大，这就是他们离婚的原因。

🅒 *adj.* 虚荣的，自负的

他总是照镜子——他是如此地爱慕虚荣！

🅒 对自己很满意，得意

爱德华走出了考场，看起来对自己很满意。

🅒 *n.* 势利的人

我母亲很势利——她不让我和当地的孩子玩。

🅒 *adj.* 势利的

不要这么势利！

🅒 *adj.* 自大的，神气活现的

那个学校的孩子都很自命不凡。

🅒 *adj.* 华而不实的

The head teacher gave a pompous speech about "the values of learning".

E look down on sb.

He looks down on anyone who hasn't had a college education.

E boast [bəust]

"I can do better than any of them," she boasted.

E boast about

He's always boasting about how many girlfriends he's had.

E show off

Ben was at the pool, showing off to the girls.

E show-off

Don't be such a show-off!

E self-respect

It is difficult to keep your self-respect when you have been unemployed for a long time.

E dignity ['dɪgnɪtɪ]

Poor people also have their dignity.

E do sth. with dignity

Very sick people should be allowed to die with dignity.

E lose one's dignity

She lost her home and all her money, but she never lost her dignity.

E dignified ['dɪgnɪfaɪd]

She was a quiet, dignified old lady.

E modest ['mɒdɪst]

Fame didn't affect him — he remained a charming and modest man.

E modestly ['mɒdɪstlɪ]

"It was really brave of you."

"Oh, it was nothing," he replied modestly.

E modesty ['mɒdɪstɪ]

"I couldn't have done it without the rest of the team," he said, with typical modesty.

班主任对“学习价值”做了一次华而不实的演讲。

瞧不起某人

他瞧不起没上过大学的人。

v. 自夸

她自夸说：“我可以比他们做得都好。”

自夸…

他总是自夸他交过了很多女朋友。

炫耀，卖弄

本在游泳池边向女孩子们炫耀。

n. 卖弄，炫耀

不要那么炫耀！

n. 自尊

如果失业很久，你很难维持你的自尊。

n. 尊严，高贵

穷人也有自己的尊严。

有尊严地做…

应该允许重病患者有尊严地死去。

失去尊严

她失去了家庭和金钱，但从未失去过尊严。

adj. 有尊严的，高贵的

她是位娴静、高贵的老妇人。

adj. 谦虚的，谦让的

名誉并没影响他——他仍然是个有魅力的、谦虚的人。

adv. 谨慎地，谦逊地

“你真的很勇敢。”

“哦，没什么。”他谦虚地答到。

n. 谦逊，虚心

“没有其他队员的帮助，我不可能做到的。”他谦逊地说。

Joke

joke [dʒəuk]

Do you know any good jokes?

tell a joke

Tony told me a really funny joke last night, but I've forgotten it.

comedian / comic [kəˈmiːdıən / ˈkɒmık]

Sandra Bernhard is an actor, singer, comedian, and a regular guest on the David Letterman show.

be joking / be kidding

When he asked me to marry him, I thought he was joking!

pull sb.'s leg

He isn't really related to Madonna—he was only pulling your leg.

make fun of sb. / sth.

The other children at school are always making fun of Tom's clothes.

tease [tiːz]

Don't get upset, Stuart. She's only teasing.

tease sb. about sth.

Kevin's always teasing me about my cooking.



Laugh

laugh [lɑːf]

I thought Dad would be angry, but he just laughed.

laugh about

I couldn't understand what they were all laughing about.

laugh at

No one laughed at his jokes.

burst out laughing

We just looked at each other and burst out laughing.

can't stop laughing

Every time I thought about his hat I couldn't stop laughing!



笑话

- *n.* 玩笑，笑话

  你知道什么好玩的笑话吗？
- 讲笑话

  托尼昨天晚上给我讲了个非常好玩的笑话，但我忘了。
- *n.* 喜剧演员

  桑德拉·本哈德是个演员、歌手和喜剧演员，也是大卫·赖特曼演出时的御用嘉宾。
- 开玩笑

  当他要我嫁给他时，我以为他在开玩笑。
- 和…开玩笑

  他不是真的和麦当娜有亲戚关系——他只是在和你开玩笑。
- 取笑…

  学校里别的孩子总是取笑汤姆的衣服。
- *v.* 戏弄，取笑

  斯图尔特，不要难过！她只是在逗你。
- 取笑某人…

  凯文总取笑我的厨艺。

大笑



- *v.* 笑

  我原想爸爸会生气的，没想到他只是笑了笑。
- 笑…

  我不懂他们都在笑什么。
- 因…发笑

  没有人因他的笑话发笑。
- 突然笑起来

  我们只是看着对方，然后突然爆笑起来。
- 禁不住笑起来

  每当我想到她的帽子，就禁不住笑起来。

E giggle ['gɪgl]

Mr. Brogan asked her to dance, and she blushed and giggled.

E giggle ['gɪgl]

I could hear giggles coming from my sister's bedroom.

E chuckle ['tʃʌkl]

Simon sat reading a magazine, chuckling to himself.

E laughter ['lɑːftə(r)]

We could hear laughter coming from the next room.

E roar with laughter

The show was a great success, and the audience roared with laughter.

E laugh at sb.

The other children laughed at Lisa because her clothes were old-fashioned.

E snigger ['snɪgə(r)]

As he walked across the stage, Billy could hear people sniggering and whispering.

E make sb. laugh

Thanks for your letter. It really made me laugh.



Smile

E smile [smaɪl]

She smiled and said "Good morning".

E smile at

The twins turned and smiled at each other, sharing a private joke.

E grin [grɪn]

Mary was grinning with pleasure.

E grin at

She kept grinning at me as if we were old friends.

E beam [biːm]

Her parents stood there beaming as she went up to receive the prize.

E beam at

v. 咯咯地笑

布罗根先生邀请她跳舞，她红着脸傻笑。

n. 傻笑，咯咯的笑

我可以听到我姐姐卧室里传来咯咯的笑声。

v. 吃吃地笑

西蒙坐在那边看报纸边吃吃地笑。

n. 笑，笑声

我们可以听到隔壁的笑声。

哄堂大笑

表演很成功，观众都在大笑。

嘲笑某人

别的孩子都嘲笑丽莎穿过时的衣服。

v. 窃笑，偷笑

比利走过舞台的时候，他听到了窃笑声和低语声。

使某人发笑

谢谢你的来信。它让我笑声不已。

微笑



v. 微笑

她微笑着对我说："早上好！"

看着…微笑，一笑置之

因为一个秘密的笑话，双胞胎转过身来对笑着。

v. 露齿而笑

玛丽高兴地咧开嘴笑了。

对…露齿笑

她一直对我咧嘴笑，好像我们是老朋友一样。

v. 微笑，开颜

她上台领奖时，父母微笑着站在那儿。

对…微笑

The bride and groom walked out of the church, beaming at everyone they passed.

E smirk [smɜ:k]

She sits there smirking as if she's the only one who knows the answer.

E smirk at

What are you smirking at?

E sb.'s face lights up

The children's faces lit up when we told them we were going to Disney World.

E sb.'s face lights up with joy / pleasure

Cathy's face lit up with joy as Max came towards her.

E give sb. a smile

Barry gave the old lady a warm smile.

E with a smile on one's face

He fell asleep with a contented smile on his face.

E grin [grɪn]

That's Larry on the left of the picture, the one with the big grin on his face.

E give sb. a grin

William gave her a friendly grin as he walked past.

E smirk [smɜ:k]

"You didn't pass, then?" Richard asked with a smirk.



Serious

E serious ['sɪərɪəs]

There was a serious accident on the freeway.

E seriously ill / injured

Her father is seriously ill in the hospital.

E bad [bæd]

I stayed home yesterday with a bad cold.

E badly injured / damaged

Several people were killed or badly injured in the attack.

E desperate ['despərət]

新娘和新郎走出教堂，对着经过的人微笑。

v. 傻笑，假笑

她坐在那儿傻笑，好像只有她一个人知道答案一样。

傻笑…

你在傻笑什么？

某人的脸上洋溢着兴奋

当我告诉孩子们要去迪斯尼乐园时，他们笑开了花。

因为高兴某人的脸上洋溢着兴奋

当马克斯向她走来的时候，凯茜的脸颊洋溢着兴奋。

对…微笑

巴里对着那位老妇人热情地微笑。

脸上带着笑容

他带着满意的笑容睡着了。

n. 露齿笑

照片的左侧是拉里，就是咧着嘴大笑的那个。

对某人…露齿笑

威廉走过她身边时，咧着嘴对她友好地笑了。

n. 假笑，得意的笑

“你没通过，对吗？”理查德带着得意的笑问他。

严肃



adj. 严重的，严肃的

高速公路上发生了一起严重的交通事故。

病 / 伤得很严重

她父亲在医院里病得很重。

adj. 严重的，恶劣的

昨天，我因为重感冒而呆在家里。

严重受伤害，受重伤

在这次袭击中，有数人死亡或受重伤。

adj. 令人绝望的，不顾一切的，拼死的



The situation is getting desperate—we've had no rain for months.

E nasty ['nɑ:stɪ]

That cough sounds nasty—you ought to see a doctor.

E be serious

Listen! I'm serious! I'm not lending you any money.

E be serious about doing sth.

I hope Jeff's serious about giving up smoking.

E be perfectly / absolutely serious

"Look!" he said, "I am perfectly serious. I'm willing to give you $10,000 for your land."

E not joking

I'm not joking.

E seriously ['sɪərɪəslɪ]

Seriously, I think you're making a big mistake.

E mean [mi:n]

E mean it

She told me she loved me, but I wasn't sure if she meant it.

E mean what one say

I meant what I said—I never want to see you again.

E mean business

The man had a gun. It was obvious he meant business.

情况变得很严重——我们这儿已经几个月没下雨了。

C *adj.* 严重的，危险的

你好像咳嗽得很厉害——应该去看一下医生。

C 严肃的，认真的

听着！我是认真的！我不会借给你一分钱。

C 对…很认真

我希望杰夫的戒烟是认真的。

C 完全认真的

他说："听着！我是完全认真的，我愿意买你的土地，付给你一万美金。"

C 不是开玩笑的

我没开玩笑。

C *adv.* 认真地，严肃地

严肃地说，我觉得你犯了个大错。

C *v.* 用意，意味

C 是认真的

她说过她爱我，但我不知道她是否是认真的。

C 说的是真心话，是认真说的

我是认真的——我再也不想看见你了。

C 是当真的，不是随便说说的

那个人有枪，很显然他不是随便说说的。





态度

Nice	好的
Polite	礼貌
Rude	粗鲁
Unkind	不友善

ATTITUDE



Nice

nice [naɪs]

He's one of the nicest people I know.

nice to

He's only nice to me when he wants something.

it is nice of sb. to do sth.

It was nice of you to help me.

pleasant ['plezənt]

I thought she was a quiet pleasant girl.

likeable ['laɪkəbl]

The only likeable character in the whole movie is Judge White.



Polite

polite [pə'laɪt]

He seemed a very polite young man.

it is polite to do sth.

I didn't really care what she thought about the book, but I thought it would be polite to ask her.

politely [pə'laɪtlɪ]

"I hope your mother is well?" he asked politely.

politeness [pə'laɪtnɪs]

During my stay in Japan, I was treated with great politeness by everyone I met.

good manners

My mother was impressed with Tony's good manners.

well-behaved

His older brother was quieter and far better-behaved.



态度

好的

adj. 好的，和蔼的

他是我认识的人中最好的一个。

对…好

他只有在需要什么时，才会对我好。

某人做…很好

你这样帮我真好。

adj. 令人愉快的，舒适的

我想她是个安静而又令人愉快的女孩。

adj. 可爱的，令人喜爱的

电影中惟一可爱的人物是怀特法官。

礼貌

adj. 有礼貌的，客气的

他看起来是个很有礼貌的年轻人。

做…是很有礼貌的

我不在乎她怎么看待这本书，但我认为还是问问她比较礼貌。

adv. 客气地，斯文地

他客气地说："祝愿你的母亲健康！"

n. 礼貌

在日本逗留时，我遇到的每个人都对我很礼貌。

n. 礼貌的举止

托尼礼貌的举止给我母亲留下了深刻的印象。

adj. 表现良好的

他的哥哥比他安静些，举止也比他好。

tactful [tæktfl]

I wish you'd be more tactful — didn't you know she was divorced?

it is tactful of sb. to do sth.

It wasn't very tactful of you to ask whether she'd put on weight.

tactfully [tæktfəlɪ]

Claire tactfully changed the subject when someone mentioned the war.

tact [tækt]

This job requires tact and patience.



Rude

rude [ru:d]

He's so rude! I was talking to him and he just walked away!

be rude to sb.

My mother doesn't like my boyfriend because he was rude to her once.

be rude about sth.

My French friends are always rude about English food.

it is rude of sb. to do sth.

I thought it was very rude of her not to answer my letter.

rudely [ru:dlɪ]

Blair rudely pushed his way to the front of the line.

impolite / not polite

I was tired, but I thought it might not be polite to leave so early.

offensive [ə'fensɪv]

His racist jokes are really offensive.

find sth. offensive

Some viewers may find the language in this film offensive.

insulting [ɪn'sʌltɪŋ]

He kept making insulting remarks about women drivers.

tactless ['tæktlɪs]

I wanted to know about her divorce, but I thought it would be tactless to ask.

adj. 机智的，得体的

我希望你更得体些——难道你不知道她离婚了吗？

某人干某事很得体

你问她是否长胖了是很不得体的。

adv. 机智地

有人提到战争时，克莱尔巧妙地转移了话题。

n. 机智，手法

这个工作需要机智和耐心。

粗鲁



adj. 粗鲁的，无礼的

他这么无礼！我在和他讲话，他竟然走开了。

对某人无礼

我母亲不喜欢我的男友，因为有一次他对她不敬。

对…粗鲁，不喜欢…

我的法国朋友不喜欢英国食物。

某人做…是不礼貌的

我认为她不给我回信是很不礼貌的。

粗暴地，无礼地

布莱尔粗鲁地挤到了队列的前面。

无礼的，粗鲁的

我累了，但走这么早太没礼貌了。

adj. 讨厌的，无礼的，攻击性的

他的有关种族的玩笑很无礼。

发觉…粗鲁

一些观看者觉得这部电影里的语言太粗鲁了。

adj. 侮辱的，污蔑的，无礼的

他对女性司机一直进行无礼的评论。

adj. 不得体的，不明智的

我想知道她离婚的情况，但我想如果问她会很不得体。

E cheeky ['tʃi:kɪ]

I don't like teaching that class—the children are all so cheeky.

E it is bad manners to do sth.

It's bad manners to talk with your mouth full.

E insult [ɪn'sʌlt]

Jarvis was fired for insulting a customer.

E offend [ə'fend]

I think I offended Kevin by not inviting him to the party.

E swear at

The other driver got out of his car and started swearing and shouting at me!

E insult ['ɪnsʌlt]

Outside the bar, a drunk was shouting insults at everyone who came past.

E bad language

My mother is coming to stay, so no smoking, no drinking, and no bad language.



Unkind

E unkind [ʌn'kaɪnd]

It is all right to correct your students' mistakes, but try not to be unkind.

E unkind to

I'm sorry. I didn't mean to be so unkind to you yesterday.

E it is unkind (of sb.) to do sth.

It was very unkind of them to keep making jokes about her cooking.

E unkindly [ˌʌn'kaɪndlɪ]

She described him, rather unkindly, as a boring little man.

E cruel ['kruəl]

He's not ugly! How can you be so cruel?

E cruel to

adj. 厚颜无耻的，无礼的

我不喜欢教那个班——那些孩子太没礼貌了。

做某事是无礼的

吃东西时讲话很没礼貌。

v. 侮辱，凌辱

贾维斯因侮辱顾客而被开除了。

v. 冒犯，得罪

我没邀请凯文参加晚会，肯定得罪他了。

对…诅咒

另一位司机下了车，开始对我诅咒和喊叫。

n. 侮辱，凌辱

酒吧外，一个醉鬼正对着所有经过的人大骂。

脏话

我母亲要过来暂住，所以你别抽烟、别喝酒、别讲脏话。

不友善



adj. 不友善的，刻薄的

纠正学生的错误是对的，但不要太刻薄。

对…不友好

对不起，我昨天并不是想对你如此不友好。

某人做某事是不友好的

他们一直拿她的厨艺开玩笑，是很不好的。

adv. 不近人情地，不亲切地

她很不近人情地把他描述成一个乏味的小男人。

adj. 残酷的，悲惨的

他并不丑，你怎么能这么残忍？

对…残忍



The other kids were cruel to him because he was so fat.

E cruelly ['kruəlɪ]

She wanted to leave him but, as he cruelly reminded her, she had nowhere else to go.

E nasty ['nɑ:stɪ]

What a nasty thing to do!

E nasty to

Don't be so nasty to your sister!

E spiteful ['spaɪtfl]

Failure made him bitter and spiteful.

E spitefully ['spaɪtfəlɪ]

"I never liked her anyway," Roy said spitefully.

E bitchy ['bɪtʃɪ]

E bitchy comments / remarks

She's always making bitchy comments about other people's clothes.

E bitchy about

She was being really bitchy about Martha.

E thoughtless / inconsiderate [θɔ:tlɪs /ˌɪŋkən'sɪdərət]

A few thoughtless people spoiled the trip for everyone.

E insensitive [ɪn'sensɪtɪv]

I thought it was very insensitive, the way she kept talking about her new baby—she knows that Pam can't have children.

因为他很胖，所以别的孩子对他很无礼。

adv. 残忍地，残酷地

她想离开他，但他刻薄地向她扬言，她没地方可去。

adj. 讨厌的，令人不愉快的

这多么令人讨厌呀！

对…恶毒

不要对你姐姐这么恶毒。

adj. 怀恨的，恶意的

失败让他很痛苦并变得仇恨。

adv. 怀恨地，怀有恶意地

“不管怎么样，我都不喜欢她。”罗伊恶狠狠地说。

adj. 抱怨的

抱怨的评论

评论别人的衣饰时，她总是很刻薄。

抱怨…

他对玛莎真的很恶毒。

欠考虑的，不顾及别人的

几个不顾及别人的家伙搅乱了大家的旅行。

adj. 感觉迟钝的

我觉得她太不识相了，她一直谈论自己刚出生的婴儿的样子——她知道帕姆不能生孩子呀。

CLOTHES



服装

CLOTHES



General

anorak ['ænəræk]

My anorak has stood me in good stead this winter.

belt [belt]

She wore a wide belt round her waist.

blouse [blaʊz]

She was wearing a woolen coat, with a cotton blouse underneath.

cardigan ['kɑːdɪgən]

I am looking for a size 39 woolen cardigan.

dress [dres]

She wears a beautiful evening dress.

gloves [glʌvz]

I can't feel anything through these gloves.

jacket ['dʒækɪt]

A good shirt is no less expensive than a jacket.

jeans [dʒiːnz]

Nowaday long skirts have come into fashion again. Faded jeans are still in fashion too.

jumper ['dʒʌmpə(r)]

That jumper sets off the blue of her eyes.

overalls ['əuvərɔːlz]

He always went about in his patched overalls.

overcoat ['əuvəkəut]

The worst weather I met is heavy rain which my overcoat is wet through.

pullover ['puləuvə(r)]

The pullover was out of shape after I had worn it a few times.

raincoat ['reɪnkəut]

For her holiday, she prepared for all possibilities by taking a sunhat, a

服装

统称



n. 带兜帽的夹克；厚夹克

我这件厚夹克今年冬天可顶事了。

n. 带子

她在腰间系了一条宽腰带。

n. 宽松的上衣

她外面穿了一件毛外套，里面穿一件棉料衬衫。

n. 开襟羊毛衫

我想买一件39码的羊毛开衫。

n. 女服

她穿着一件漂亮的晚礼服。

n. 手套

我戴着手套什么都摸不出来。

n. 短上衣，夹克

一件好衬衫并不比一件夹克衫便宜。

n. 牛仔裤

现如今长裙子又流行起来了。漂浅的牛仔裤也还很时髦。

n. 妇女穿的套头外衣

在这件毛衣衬托下，她眼睛的蓝色显得更漂亮了。

n. 罩衫

他走到哪里总是穿着那套补过的工作服。

n. 外套大衣

我遇到的最坏的天气是下大雨，我的大衣完全湿透了。

n. 套衫

这件套头毛衣我穿了几次之后就变形了。

n. 雨衣

为了她的假期，她带了太阳帽、雨衣和毛围巾，一切有备无患。

raincoat and a woolly scarf.

E scarf [skɑ:f]

She is wearing a silk scarf.

E shirt [ʃɜ:t]

My husband has several shirts of different colors.

E sweat-shirt

I like to wear sweat-shirt in my spare time.

E T-shirt

With this kind of T-shirt, gentlemen will look even more free and easy.

E tie [taɪ]

My favourite tie is a colorful tie which my daughter gave to me.

E skirt [skɜ:t]

How many skirts do you have?

E mini-skirt

Miniskirts are starting to come back.

E shorts [ʃɔ:ts]

This pair of pant was converted into shorts.

E socks [sɒks]

I often buy many socks in the hosiery department.

E suit [s(j)u:t]

He is wearing a black suit.

E sweater ['swetə(r)]

This woolen sweater may keep you warm in winter.

E trousers ['trauzəz]

Flared trousers are out this year.

E jogging suit

I bought jogging suit for exercising my body.

E tracksuit [træksju:t]

The athletes need professional tracksuit.

E bikini [bɪ'ki:nɪ]

All they done are they are in bikini to show the beauty of their body from different angles.

E swimming costume / swimming-suit

围巾

她佩戴着一条丝绸围巾。

衬衫

我丈夫有好几件颜色不同的衬衫。

运动衫

我业余时间喜欢穿运动衫。

n. T恤，恤衫

男士身着这种T恤衫，更显洒脱不凡。

领带

我最喜欢的领带是我女儿送我的一条花花的领带。

n. 裙子

你有多少条裙子？

迷你裙

超短裙又开始流行了。

n. 短裤

这条裤子被改成了短裤。

n. 短袜

我经常在针织品部买很多袜子。

n. 套装

他穿着一套黑西装。

n. 毛衣

这件羊毛衫在冬天可以保暖。

n. 裤子

今年喇叭裤不时兴了。

慢跑服

为了锻炼身体我买了一身慢跑服。

田径服

运动员需要职业的田径服。

n. 比基尼泳装

她们所做的是穿上比基尼服装从不同的角度显示她们的身体美。

（女）游泳衣

I gave my sister a swimming-suit.

E swimming trunks

I have two pairs of swimming trunks.

E clothes [kləʊðz]

The other girls were all dressed up in their best clothes.

E clothing ['kləʊðɪŋ]

Charities have been delivering food and clothing to the disaster area.

E warm / light / protective / outdoor clothing

Make sure that you take plenty of warm clothing—it can be very cold up there.

E piece / item of clothing

There was nothing in the suitcase apart from a few items of clothing.

E something to wear

I must buy something to wear for Julia's wedding.

E outfit ['aʊtfɪt]

I bought a new outfit for Kate's birthday party.

E uniform ['ju:nɪfɔ:m]

Do you have to wear a uniform if you work at McDonald's?

E school uniform

I used to hate wearing school uniform.

E in uniform

We saw two nurses in uniform.

E things [θɪŋz]

Don't forget to bring your swimming things when we go to Brighton.

E costume ['kɒstju:m]

The children were all wearing colourful costumes for the festival procession.

E national costume

The dancers were dressed in Ukrainian national costume.

E wear [weə(r)]

Dave doesn't wear his wedding ring any more.

E wear black / red / green etc.

I never wear black—it makes me look too pale.

我给我妹妹一件游泳衣。

泳裤

我有两条游泳裤。

n. 衣服

别的女孩都穿上了最好的衣服。

n. 衣服

慈善组织已经运送了食物和衣服到灾区。

温暖的 / 薄的 / 保护的 / 室外的衣服

你要确保带上足够多的衣服——那儿会很冷。

一件衣服

除了几件衣服以外，箱子里别的什么也没有。

可以穿的…

我必须买件衣服在朱莉娅婚礼上穿。

n. 全套服装

为了凯特的生日晚会，我买了套新衣服。

n. 制服

在麦当劳工作需要穿制服吗？

校服

我过去很讨厌穿校服。

穿着制服的

我们看见了两名穿制服的护士。

n. 物品，东西

去布赖顿时，不要忘了带游泳用的东西。

n. 服装，装束

孩子们都穿着鲜艳的衣服参加节日游行。

民族服装

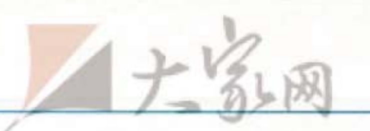
舞蹈者穿着乌克兰民族服装。

v. 穿，戴

戴夫不再戴他的结婚戒指了。

穿黑色 / 红色 / 绿色

我从不穿黑色衣服——那样我会看起来很苍白。



E in [ɪn]

There was a man in a linen suit standing at the bar.

E have on

She had on a red hat and a pair of matching shoes.

E be dressed

We'll leave as soon as Stuart is dressed.

E be dressed in

They were all dressed in T-shirts and jeans.

E be dressed as sb.

Some of the children were dressed as soldiers.

E get dressed

Go and get dressed—it's nearly time for school.

E dress up / get dressed up

It's an informal party, so you don't need to dress up.

E put sth. on / put on sth.

Put your coat on if you're going out.

E try sth.on / try on sth.

If you like the shoes, why don't you try them on?

E take off sth. / take sth. off

He took off his jacket and put it around his shoulders.

E change out of

Peter went upstairs to change out of his work clothes.

E undress [ˌʌn'dres]

Paul went into the bathroom to undress.

E get changed

The first thing I do when I get home from school is to get changed.

E get undressed

She got undressed and went to bed.

E baggy ['bægɪ]

He was wearing baggy jeans and a T-shirt.

E well-dressed

The photograph showed a well-dressed man in his early 50s.

E smart [smɑːt]

穿着…
一位穿亚麻布西服的男人正站在吧台前。

穿着，戴着
她戴了一顶红帽子，穿了一双与之相配的鞋。

穿好衣服的
斯图亚特一穿好衣服，我们就离开。

穿着…
他们都穿着T恤和牛仔裤。

扮成某人
有些孩子扮成了战士。

穿好衣服
穿好衣服走吧！快到上学时间了。

盛装，打扮，装饰
这是个非正式聚会，你不需盛装打扮。

穿上／戴上…
如果出去的话，穿上外套。

试穿
如果你喜欢这双鞋，干吗不试一下？

拿掉…，脱掉…
他脱掉夹克衫，把它搭在肩膀上。

换掉…
彼得上楼去换掉了他的工作服。

v. 脱衣服
保罗走进卧室脱衣服。

换衣服
我从学校回家后第一件事情就是换衣服。

脱衣服
她脱掉衣服，上床睡觉。

adj. 袋状的，松垂的
他穿着宽松的牛仔裤和T恤。

adj. 穿着入时的，穿着考究的
照片上是个50出头、衣着考究的男人。

adj. 漂亮的，潇洒的，

You look really smart today, Paul. Have you got a job interview or something?

casual ['kæʒjuəl]

I need a casual jacket

scruffy ['skrʌfɪ]

You should change out of those scruffy jeans.

match [mætʃ]

That shirt doesn't match your jacket.

hat / scarf / tie to match

I've got some blue shoes—now I need a bag to match.

suit [s(j)u:t]

Short skirts don't really suit me.

fit [fɪt]

He's put on so much weight that his clothes don't fit any more.

style [staɪl]

I like the colour, but I don't really like the style.

have nothing on

Don't come in yet—I have nothing on!

naked ['neɪkɪd]

He was lying on the bed completely naked.

stark naked

She was standing there stark naked.

undressed [ˌʌn'drest]

She went upstairs to make sure that the children were all undressed and ready for bed.

bare [beə(r)]

My arms were bare and they got badly sunburned.

tight [taɪt]

This skirt is far too tight.

skintight ['skɪntaɪt]

The girl is dressed in skintight jeans.

taut [tɔ:t]

The skin of her face felt dry and taut.

保罗，今天你看起来真潇洒。你是要面试或有别的什么事吗？

adj. 随意的，休闲的

我需要一件休闲夹克。

adj. 肮脏的，不整洁的，破旧的

你得把这些脏牛仔裤换掉。

v. 匹配

这件衬衫不配你的夹克。

配…的帽子 / 围巾 / 领带

我买了双蓝色的鞋，现在需要一个包去配它。

v. 相配

短裙并不适合我。

v. 适合

他长胖了，衣服已不合适了。

n. 风格，款式

我喜欢这种颜色，但不喜欢这款式。

什么都没穿

先别进来，我没穿衣服。

adj. 裸体的，无遮盖的

他躺在床上，什么都没盖。

全裸

她全身裸露地站在那里。

adj. 没穿衣服的

她走上楼去想看看孩子们是不是全都脱了衣服准备上床睡觉了。

adj. 赤裸的

我的胳膊在外面露着，被太阳晒伤了。

adj. 紧绷的，系紧的

这裙子太紧了。

adj. 紧身的

这个女孩穿了件紧身牛仔裤。

adj. 紧张的，紧绷的

她感到脸上的皮肤又干又紧。

E loosen ['lu:sn]

Simon suddenly felt very hot, so he loosened his shirt and tie.

E loose [lu:s]

The chain on my bicycle is loose—it keeps slipping.

E come loose

The string around the package had come loose and some of the papers had fallen out.

E slack [slæk]

Our tent ropes were too slack, and the tent blew over in the night.

E wobbly ['wɒblɪ]

Don't sit on that chair—one of the legs is wobbly.

E fasten ['fɑ:sn]

We will shortly be landing in Athens. Please fasten your seatbelts.

E button ['bʌtn]

He began buttoning his shirt.

E button up sth. / button sth. up

Button your coat up—it's raining.

E zip up sth. / zip sth. up

I can't zip up these jeans—they're too tight!

E do up sth. / do sth. up

Come on then, do up your coat and let's go.

E tie [taɪ]

Don't forget to tie your shoelaces.

E unfasten [ʌn'fɑ:sn]

It was hot in the waiting-room, so I unfastened my coat.

E undo [ʌn'du:]

Rose undid the necklace and gave it back to him.

E undone [ˌʌn'dʌn]

Your zip's undone!

E come undone

One of his shoelaces had come undone.

E unbutton [ʌn'bʌtn]

She unbuttoned her uniform and changed into her normal clothes.



v. 解开,松开

西蒙突然感到很热，因此他松开了自己的衬衫和领带。

adj. 松的，不牢固的

我的自行车链条松了，总是掉。

变松了

包裹绳松了，一些纸掉了出来。

adj. 松弛的

我们帐篷绳子太松了，夜里帐篷倒了。

adj. 摆动的，不稳定的

别坐那把椅子，其中一条腿不稳。

v. 扣紧，系紧

我们马上就会在雅典着陆。请系好安全带。

v. 扣住

他开始扣衬衣的扣子。

扣上…

把外套扣好——外面正下雨。

拉上…

我拉不上牛仔裤拉链，太紧了。

包好

快点，收拾好你的外套，我们走吧！

v. 系

不要忘了系鞋带。

v. 解开

候车室很热，我解开了外套。

v. 解开，松开

露丝解开了项链，还给了他。

adj. 解开的，松开的

你没拉上拉链！

解开，松开

他的鞋带开了。

v. 解开纽扣

她脱下制服，换上了平常衣服。

unzip [ʌn'zɪp]

She unzipped the case and took out a thick file.

untie [ʌn'taɪ]

Amy untied her apron and folded it neatly on the chair.

stretch [stretʃ]

Your sweater is going to stretch after you wash it.

stretch sth. over / between etc.

First, stretch the canvas over the frame.



Footwear

boot [bu:t]

I scuffed the heel of my boot on the step.

sandal ['sændl]

She wears sandals every day in summer.

slipper ['slɪpə]

She has pretty dancing slippers and comfortable bedroom slippers.

shoe [ʃu:]

This pair of shoes is durable.

trainer ['treɪnə]

I bought a pair of trainers for jogging.

sneaker ['sni:kə]

He wore old jeans and a pair of sneakers.



Underwear

bra [brɑ:]

It is important to choose suitable bra for women.

knickers ['nɪkəz]

Is it fashionable to wear knickers?

panties ['pæntɪz]

I bought some panties for my son.

v. 拉开（拉链）

她拉开箱子，拿出来一份厚厚的文件。

v. 解开，松开

艾米解开了围裙，在椅子上把它叠好。

v. 拉长

毛衣洗过之后会变松。

把某物绕过 / 在…之间拉开

首先，把帆布绕过架子拉开。

鞋类



n. 靴子

我的靴子后跟在台阶上磨坏了。

n. 凉鞋

夏天她每天都穿凉鞋。

n. 拖鞋

她有漂亮的舞鞋和舒适的卧室拖鞋。

n. 鞋子

这双鞋很耐磨。

n. 软运动鞋

我为练习慢跑买了一双软运动鞋。

n. 运动鞋

他穿著旧牛仔裤和胶底运动鞋。

内衣



n. 乳罩

对于妇女来说，选择合适的胸罩很重要。

n. 短裤，灯笼裤

现在流行穿灯笼裤吗？

n.（妇女或儿童的）短裤

我为我的儿子买了一些短裤。

pants [pænts]

This sport jacket will match those pants nicely.

tights [taɪts]

Dancers usually wear tights.

vest [vest]

He only wears a vest in the room.



Headgear

beret ['bereɪ]

Many soilders wear green berets.

cap [kæp]

I think a sailor's cap is very beautiful.

hat [hæt]

She is wearing a pert little hat.

helmet ['helmɪt]

These policemen wear helmets to protect them.



Design

design [dɪ'zaɪn]

The problem was caused by a design fault.

the design of sth.

The basic design of the vehicle has been improved.

design [dɪ'zaɪn]

The car was designed and built in Korea.

be well / badly designed

The offices weren't very well designed—the rooms are too small and it's much too hot in summer.

plan [plæn]

The campus was originally planned in the 1950s, when there weren't as many cars.

n. 短裤

这件运动衫和那条短裤很相配。

n. 紧身衣

舞蹈演员通常穿紧身衣。

n. 背心，汗衫

他在家里只穿了一件背心。

帽子



n. 贝雷帽

许多士兵都戴着绿色贝雷帽。

n. 帽子

我觉得水手帽很好看。

n. 帽子

她头戴一顶小巧别致的帽子。

n. 头盔

这些警察戴着头盔保护自己。

设计



n. 设计

问题源于设计失误。

…的设计

交通工具的基本设计已经改进了。

v. 设计

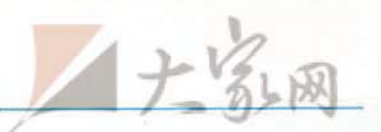
这款车是韩国设计制造的。

设计得很好 / 差

办公室设计得不好——房间太小了，夏天很热。

v. 计划

校园是二十世纪五十年代设计的，那时还没有这么多小汽车。



E designer [dɪ'zaɪnə(r)]

John worked as a designer for a motor company.

E fashion / furniture / software etc. designer

The show features clothes by famous fashion designers like Jean Paul Gaultier.

E architect ['ɑ:kɪtekt]

The Imperial Hotel in Tokyo was designed by the famous architect Frank Lloyd Wright.



Material

E substance ['sʌbstəns]

Resin is a dark, sticky substance.

E stuff [stʌf]

What's this sticky stuff on the floor?

E material [mə'tɪərɪəl]

She was wearing a long black dress of some silky material.

E dress / curtain material

Could I have six metres of that curtain material?

E fabric ['fæbrɪk]

I want to buy some fabric to make a shirt.

E textile ['tekstaɪl]

They make most of their money by exporting textiles.

E cotton ['kɒtn]

Cotton is more comfortable to wear than nylon.

E denim ['denɪm]

Will denim jeans ever go out of date?

E leather ['leðə(r)]

His black leather couch looks expensive.

E linen ['lɪnɪn]

This skirt is made of linen.

E rubber ['rʌbə(r)]

Rubber boots are impervious to water.

n. 设计师

约翰在一家汽车公司当设计师。

时装 / 家具 / 软件的设计者

时装表演展示了许多像吉恩·保罗·高提耶这样的时装大师设计的衣服。

n. 建筑师

东京的皇家酒店是著名建筑师弗兰克·劳埃德·赖特设计的。

材料



n. 物质

树脂是一种深色的粘稠状物质。

n. 材料

地板上粘粘的东西是什么？

n. 材料

她穿着一件黑色的丝质长裙。

衣料 / 窗帘材料

请给我 6 米那种窗帘布料。

n. 织品，织物，布

我想买些布做衬衫。

n. 纺织品

他们靠出口纺织品赚钱。

n. 棉线，棉花

棉布比尼龙穿着舒服。

n. 粗斜纹棉布

粗布牛仔裤会过时吗？

n. 皮革

他的黑色皮沙发看上去很昂贵。

n. 亚麻布

这件裙子是亚麻的。

n. 橡胶

橡胶鞋是防水的。

silk [sɪlk]

She is wearing a silk scarf.

suede [sweɪd]

I'm looking for a suede jacket.

wool [wul]

This wool suit is very expensive.

woolen ['wulən]

We have to wear woolen clothes in the cold winter.

plastic [plæstɪk]

Many items in daily use are made of plastic.

nylon ['naɪlɒn]

This dress is 80% nylon.

polyester [ˌpɒlɪ'estə(r)]

Although many different fiber blends are used for various types of fabrics, the most used is the polyester cotton blend.



Fashion

stylish ['staɪlɪʃ]

She was wearing a stylish black woolen dress.

fashionable [fæʃnəbl]

This is the style of hat worn by fashionable women in Milan.

trendy ['trendɪ]

She only talks like that because she wants to sound trendy.

sophisticated [sə'fɪstɪkeɪtɪd]

She is a sophisticated woman whose friends included many rich and famous people.

fashion ['fæʃn]

He's one of the best-known designers in the world of fashion.

fashion in clothes / music etc.

Changing fashions in popular music are really hard to follow.

fashion for doing sth.

n. 丝绸

她围着一条丝绸围巾。

n. 小山羊皮

我想买一件皮制夹克。

n. 羊毛

这套毛料套装十分昂贵。

adj. 毛纺的

寒冷的冬天里我们必须穿毛织品。

n. 塑胶

很多日常生活用品都是用塑料制成的。

n. 尼龙

这件连衣裙的料子含80%尼龙。

n. 聚酯

虽然不同类型的织物要求使用不同品种的纤维混合，但最常用的是聚酯棉混纺。

时尚



adj. 时髦的，流行的

她穿着时髦的黑色毛纺长裙。

adj. 流行的，时尚的

这是米兰时髦女性帽子的式样。

adj. 流行的，时髦的

她那样讲话，因为她想赶时髦。

adj. 世故的，高雅时髦的

她是个世故的女人，朋友中有许多有钱和有名的人。

n. 流行，风尚

他是时装界最有名的设计师之一。

衣服 / 音乐的风尚

实在很难追随流行音乐不断变化的风格。

做…的风尚

Who started this fashion for wearing old army clothes?

E trend in

This picture shows the latest trend in kitchen design.

E set / start a trend for sth.

"Rambo" set the trend for a whole wave of violent action movies.

E craze / fad [kreɪz / fæd]

The break-dancing craze soon passed, as most fads do.

E out of fashion

Shoulder pads are definitely out of fashion now, though lots of people wore them in the eighties.

E go out of fashion

Rock'n'roll began in the fifties and has never really gone out of fashion.

E unfashionable ['ʌn'fæʃnəbl]

She lived in an unfashionable part of West London.



Decorate

E decorate ['dekəreɪt]

The children always enjoy decorating the Christmas tree.

E be decorated with sth.

The room was decorated with balloons and colored ribbons.

E decorated ['dekəreɪtɪd]

On the table was an ancient book with a decorated cover.

E garnish ['gɑ:nɪʃ]

E garnish sth. with sth.

We can garnish the pasta with olives.

E decoration [ˌdekə'reɪʃn]

These plants are grown mainly for decoration.

E decorative ['dekərətɪv]

Inside the church there are many interesting decorative features.

E ornamental [ˌɔ:nə'mentl]

Ornamental pots will brighten up your patio.

E fancy ['fænsɪ]



谁发起了穿旧军装的风尚？

…的趋势

这张图片展示了最新厨房设计的趋势。

发起了…潮流

《兰博》掀起了暴力动作片的浪潮。

n. 狂热 / 时尚

霹雳舞的热潮像其他时尚一样很快就过去了。

过时的

尽管80年代很多人都穿有垫肩的衣服，但现在已经过时了。

过时

摇滚音乐开始于五十年代，从来没有过时。

adj. 不流行的，旧式的

她住在西伦敦的一个旧式社区。

装饰



v. 装饰

孩子们总是很喜欢装饰圣诞树。

用…装饰

我们用了一些气球和彩带来装饰房间。

adj. 装饰的

桌子上是本精装封面的古书。

v. 装饰

用…装饰…

我们可以用橄榄装饰意大利面。

n. 装饰品，装饰

这些植物主要是供装饰的。

adj. 装饰的

教堂里有许多有趣的装饰特色。

adj. 装饰（用）的，观赏（用）的

观赏型的盆景会使你的院子增色。

adj. 奇特的，别致的

I don't like his designs—they're too fancy for me.

E ornate [ɔ:'neɪt]

An ornate mirror hung above the fireplace.

E elaborate [ɪ'læbərət]

Nick examined the elaborate carvings on the tomb.



Pattern

E pattern ['pætn]

Do you have any wallpaper with the same pattern but a different colour?

E markings ['mɑ:kɪŋz]

You can recognize the birds by its unusual red and yellow markings.

E patterned ['pætnd]

Patterned leggings were very fashionable last year.

E check [tʃek]

The most favourite gift is a dress of pale green check.

E checked [tʃekt]

She bought a checked cloth.

E flowery ['flauərɪ]

She bought some flowery print to make a summer dress.

E plain [pleɪn]

I made a skirt with a plain fabric.

E spot [spɒt]

I like shirts with sopts.

E spotted ['spɒtɪd]

I bought a spotted skirt.

E stripe [straɪp]

Which do you want for your new dress, a stripe or a check?

E striped [straɪpt]

He was wearing striped pajamas.

E tartan ['tɑ:tn]

The simple and a wear and tear.

我不喜欢他的设计——对我来说，太花哨了。

adj. 绚丽的，装饰的

壁炉上悬挂了一面装饰镜。

adj. 精心制作的

尼克考查了坟墓上精致的雕刻。

图案

n. 式样，图案

你有图案一样但颜色不同的墙纸吗？

n. 记号，斑纹

你可以通过它们身上非同寻常的红、黄斑点认出这些鸟。

adj. 有图案的，有花纹的

去年流行带花色的保暖外裤。

n. 格子布

我最喜欢的礼物是浅绿色的格子服装。

adj. 格子花纹的

她买了一块格子布。

adj. 多花的，绚丽的

她买了一些有花卉图案的印花布做夏天的连衣裙。

adj. 单色的，平纹的；不加纹的或无图案的

我用平纺布做了一条短裙。

n. 斑点

我喜欢有斑点的衬衫。

adj. 斑点的

我买了一件带斑点的裙子。

n. 斑纹，条纹

你要哪种图案来做新连衣裙，条子的还是方格的？

adj. 带条纹的

他穿着带条纹的睡衣。

n. 格子呢

人造格子呢夹克，简单大方，实穿耐用。



Other Related Words

contact lenses

In fact, it is harmful for people to wear contact lenses.

earrings ['ɪərɪŋz]

Big earrings are the rage now.

glasses [glɑ:sɪs]

I can't read small print without my glasses.

hairband [heəbænd]

I bought a beautiful hairband.

jewelry ['dʒu:əlrɪ]

Platinum is used to make jewelry.

ring [rɪŋ]

My most precious gift is my marriage ring.

其余



隐形眼镜

事实上带隐形眼镜对人的眼睛有害。

n. **耳环**

现在很流行大耳环。

n. **眼镜**

不戴眼镜我看不清小字。

n. **发带**

我买了一个漂亮的发带。

n. **珠宝**

白金常常用来做珠宝饰物。

n. **戒指**

我最珍贵的礼物是我的结婚戒指。



PLACES

地点



Accommodation	住所
Other Buildings	其余建筑
Stores & Shops	商场
Geographical Features	地貌特征
Live	居住
Town	城市
Countryside	乡下
Area	地区
Space	空间
Land & Sea	土地和海洋
Country	国家

PLACES



Accommodation

E accommodation [ə,kɒmə'deɪʃn]

The accommodation was great, but the food was awful.

E apartment [ə'pɑ:tmənt]

I have an apartment in downtown Manhattan.

E block [blɒk]

The heating system in this block doesn't work well.

E apartment block

I lived with my parents in an apartment block when I was a child.

E block of flats

You'd have a good view of the sea from here except for the block of flats in between.

E bungalow ['bʌŋgələu]

A bungalow does not have an upstairs.

E condominium [,kɒndə'mɪnɪəm]

We've rented a condominium in Texas.

E cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ]

We dreamed of buying a little cottage in the country.

E duplex ['dju:pleks]

We lived in duplex house for several years.

E flat [flæt]

They divided the house into flats.

E floor on the ground / first / top floor

My office is on the ground.

My office is on the top ground, it's convenient to get there.

E detached house

There are a lot of detached houses in my hometown.

E semi-detached house

We are harmonious with our neighbour who lived in a semi-detached

地点

住所



n. 住处

住处很不错，但是食物很糟糕。

n. 公寓住宅

我在曼哈顿中心区有一套住房。

n. 街区

这个街区的供暖系统不太好用。

公寓楼

小时候，我和我的父母住在一幢公寓楼里。

公寓楼

如果不是中间隔着这座公寓大楼，大海的景色就可以从这里一览无遗。

n. (带走廊的)平房

平房没有上层。

n. 公寓

我们在得克萨斯州租了一套公寓。

n. 村舍

我们梦想在乡间买一所小别墅。

n. 联式房屋

我们住了几年联式房屋。

n. 公寓

他们把那栋房屋分成了许多套住房。

第一层 / 顶层

我的办公室在第一层。

我的办公室在顶层，到那里去很方便。

独门独户的院落，独立式住宅

我的家乡有很多独门独户的房舍。

两户相连的房舍，半独立式住宅

我们和住在两户相连的房舍的邻居相处得很和谐。

house.

E terraced house

He has just bought a terraced house in the countryside.

E storey-ten / multi-storey building

The company will build a new storey-ten building.

E ranch house

A ranch house is one with all rooms on the same level and the roof is not so steep.

E hall of residence

You also may hear from your old department or your hall of residence about reunions they are organising.

E studio apartment

I don't have a family, so it's ok for me to live in a studio apartment.

E basement ['beɪsmənt]

Is anyone living in the basement?

E ground floor

They live in a small flat on the ground floor.

E landlord / landlady ['lændlɔ:d / 'lænd,leɪdɪ]

If you need to get more information, you can call your landlord or your landlady.

E rent [rent]

We rented for a while before buying a place of our own.

The rent's pretty high—about $800 a month.

E rented ['rentɪd]

Are you in rented property so that you just have to put up with what you have?

E (housing) estate [('haʊzɪŋ) ɪ'steɪt]

He was brought up on a big housing estate in Belfast.

E (housing) project [('haʊzɪŋ) ,prɒdʒekt]

There are plans for a new housing project on the east side of town.

E neighbourhood ['neɪbəhʊd]

There's only one park in the whole neighbourhood.

E where sb. lives

联排别墅

他刚在郊外买了联排别墅。

十层楼 / 高层楼

这个公司会建一幢新的十层高楼。

低矮的平房

低矮的平房是这样的：所有的房子在同一层，而且屋顶并非很陡。

学校公寓

你也能收到你昔日的系或者学生公寓传来的消息——他们正准备聚会。

一个房间的小公寓住宅

我还没有成家，所以刚好住小公寓。

n. 地下室

地下室住人了吗？

第一层

他们住在一所小公寓的一楼里。

n. 房东 / 女房东

如果需要了解更多的信息，请咨询你的房东。

v. 租；*n.* 租金

在买房之前，我们租了一段时间的房子。

房租太贵了——大约每月800美金。

adj. 租用的

是不是因为你的东西是租来的，所以你才不得不忍受这一切？

n. 居住区，居民村，住宅区

他在贝尔法斯特的一个很大的住宅区长大。

n. 住房建造计划

计划在城镇东边建造一个新的住宅群。

n. 附近，居民区

整个居民区只有一个公园。

某人居住的地方

Where I live, there's nowhere for kids to play.

E overcrowded [ˌəuvəˈkraudɪd]

Many of these families are living in substandard or overcrowded housing.

E poky [ˈpəukɪ]

The whole family was crammed into two poky little rooms.

E spacious [ˈspeɪʃəs]

Bedrooms are spacious and all have private bathroom and balcony; most take a third bed.

E Helen's / my friend's / the Taylors' etc.

There's a party at Helen's on Saturday night.

I'm going to my friend's for a drink and a chat.

Have you ever been to the Taylors'— they have a beautiful apartment.

E housing [ˈhauzɪŋ]

There is a shortage of good, inexpensive housing.

E poor housing

There are many health problems caused by poor housing.

E somewhere to live / a place to live

It's difficult to find somewhere to live if you're poor and unemployed.

I was starting college and I needed a place to live.

E domestic [dəˈmestɪk]

The kitchen has all the latest domestic appliances—microwave, dishwasher etc.

E home computer / security system

I want to install home security system.

E home shopping / schooling / banking

Home banking is not feasible in this country.

E not have anywhere to live

Paul's staying with us at the moment because he doesn't have anywhere to live.

E homeless [ˈhəumlɪs]

There has been a big increase in the number of homeless people living on the streets.

The earthquake left thousands of people homeless.

我住的地方，没有供孩子们玩耍的地方。

adj. 过度拥挤的

许多这样的家庭正住在不合规格的或过度拥挤的房子里。

adj. 狭小的，简陋的

那一家人挤住在两间狭小、简陋的房间里。

adj. 广大的，大规模的

卧室很大，都带有各自的浴室和阳台，大多数卧室里还加了第三张床。

海伦的 / 我朋友的 / 泰勒的家

星期六晚上海伦家里有一个晚会。

我要去朋友家喝酒、聊天。

你去过泰勒家吗？他们的公寓很漂亮。

n. 住房

既好又便宜的住房很少。

简陋的住宅

极差的住宅条件导致了许多健康问题。

住的地方

如果你既穷又失业了，就很难找到住的地方。

我要上大学了，需要找个住的地方。

adj. 家庭的

厨房里有所有最新的家庭器具——微波炉、洗碗机等。

家庭电脑 / 安全系统

我想安装家庭安全系统。

家庭购物 / 教育 / 银行业务

在这个国家家庭银行业务是不可行的。

没有什么地方可以住

保罗和我们暂时住在一起，他没有别的地方可以住。

adj. 无家可归的

街上的无家可归者增加了很多。

地震使数以千计的人无家可归。

E the homeless

We distribute food and blankets to the homeless every evening.

E tramp [træmp]

As we walked over the bridge, we saw an old tramp asleep by the river.



Other Buildings

E bar [bɑ:(r)]

There are several bars in the hotel.

E car park

There is an underground car park near the supermarket.

E castle ['kɑ:sl]

It was the most mysterious castle I have ever seen, but the castle has fallen into decay in the last 100 years.

E cathedral [kə'θi:drəl]

This cathedral was regarded as a miracle in architectural history.

E church [tʃɜ:tʃ]

I'm just going to the church to see the priest.

E office block

The modern office block sticks out like a sore thumb among the old buildings in the area.

E pub [pʌb]

The server is introducing the pub.

E restaurant ['restrɒnt]

The quality of service in this restaurant has improved a lot.

E skyscraper ['skaɪskreɪpə(r)]

The skyscraper was wrapped in fog.

E fire station

There is a fire station near my house.

E police station

The suspect was taken to the police station for questioning.

E railway station

This building fronts the railway station.

无家可归者，流浪汉

我们每天晚上都给无家可归者分食物和毯子。

n. 流浪汉

我们过桥的时候，看见一个流浪汉睡在河边。

其余建筑物



n. 酒吧

这家旅馆里有好几个酒吧。

n. 停车场

这个超市附近有一个地下停车场。

n. 城堡

这是我见过的最神秘的城堡，但是这座古堡在近100年里渐渐荒废了。

n. 大教堂

这座大教堂被认为是建筑史上的奇迹。

n. 教堂

我正要去教堂去见见牧师。

办公大楼

那座现代的办公楼直挺挺地竖在那片旧建筑物群中，十分扎眼。

n. 酒馆

侍者正在介绍这家酒馆。

n. 餐馆，饭店

这个饭店的服务质量已经有了很大改善。

n. 摩天楼

摩天大楼笼罩在云雾之中。

消防队

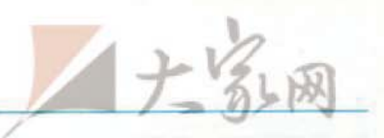
我家附近有一支消防队。

警察局

那个嫌疑犯被带到警察局问话。

火车站

这栋建筑面朝火车站。



E town hall

The plans for the new town hall were then still only a gleam in the architect's eye.



Stores & Shops

E baker's ['beɪkəz]

I buy fresh bread at baker's near my office every morning.

E butcher's ['butʃəz]

My mother often buys pork and beef at butcher's.

E department store

In the department store you can buy all manner of things.

E dry cleaner's

I wash my clothes in the dry cleaner's.

E fishmonger's ['fɪʃmʌŋgə(r)z]

You can buy some cheap fish at the fishmonger's.

E fish-shop

I bought some tropical fish in the fish-shop.

E greengrocer's ['gri:ngrəusə(r)z]

I can buy fresh vegetables and fruit at greengrocer's.

E ironmonger's ['aɪənmʌŋgə(r)z]

My borther is not satisfied with the hammer he bought at ironmonger's.

E hardware store

You can buy screwdrivers in a hardware store.

E shopping mall

It's sad to see the old museum being taken down to make way for a new shopping mall.

E stationer's ['steɪʃnəz]

I bought pencils at stationer's near my school.

E sweetshop [swi:tʃɒp]

All the children like to go to sweetshops.

E tobacconist's [tə'bækənɪsts]

Adults like to go to tobacconist's.

市政厅

当时有关新市政大厅的计划还仅仅是建筑师的设想。

商场



n. 面包房

我每天早上在办公室附近的面包房买新鲜面包。

n. 肉店

我妈妈经常去肉店买猪肉和牛肉。

百货公司

在这家百货商店你可以买到各式各样的东西。

干洗店

我在干洗店洗衣服。

n. 鱼贩 / 鱼商那里

你可以在鱼商那儿买到便宜的鱼。

n. 鱼店

我在鱼店里买了一些热带鱼。

n. 蔬菜水果商店

我能在蔬菜水果商店买到新鲜的蔬菜和水果。

n. 铁器商店

我哥哥对他在铁器商店买的锤子不满意。

五金商店

你可以在五金商店买改锥。

大型购物中心

看着将老博物馆拆除来建新购物中心，真令人伤心。

n. 文具店

我在学校附近的文具店买铅笔。

n. 糖果店

所有的孩子都喜欢去糖果店。

n. 烟草商店

成年人喜欢去烟草商店。



Geographical Features

bay ['beɪ]

He painted the picturesque fishing village in the bay.

cliff [klɪf]

From our perch up there on top of the cliff we can see the whole town.

flat [flæt]

There is large flat ground in my hometown.

forest ['fɒrɪst]

A thick forest girdled the castle about.

hilly ['hɪlɪ]

The hilly areas make good sheep pasture; sheep will batten on the lush grass.

mountain ['mauntɪn]

The mountain tops are covered with snow.

mountainous ['mauntɪnəs]

He lives in a mountainous district.

plain [pleɪn]

Such trees can be found in the plains.

stream [stri:m]

There are streams in the valley.

valley ['vælɪ]

The valley lay at our feet.

wood [wud]

Oak is a good type of wood for making furniture.

woody / wooded ['wudɪ / 'wudɪd]

He lives in a woody land.



Live

live [lɪv]

Where do you live?

live in

地貌特征



n. 海湾

他画了海湾里一座风景如画的渔村。

n. 悬崖，绝壁

我们从悬崖顶上的高处能看到城市的全景。

adj. 平坦的

我家乡有很大的平地。

n. 森林

一片浓密的森林包围着城堡。

adj. 多小山的

这一带山区是很好的牧羊场，羊吃了茂盛的青草会长得肥肥的。

n. 山，山脉

白雪覆盖着山顶。

adj. 多山的

他住在山区。

n. 平原

这种树木可见于平原。

n. 溪

山谷里有很多小溪。

n. 山谷，流域

山谷展现在我们的脚下。

n. 木头，木材

橡木是制作家具的好材料。

adj. 树木繁茂的

他住在一个多树的地区。

居住



v. 生活，居住

你住在哪儿？

在…居住

Judy lives in that nice house on the corner.

E live at

In 1905 Russell was living at No. 4 Ralston Street.

E grow up

This is the place where I grew up.

E grow up in

Margaret Hallworth was born in Manchester, but she grew up in North Wales.

E settle in

We lived in Thailand, then Singapore, and finally settled in China.

E live with sb.

I live with an old friend from college.

E live together

These days, people often live together before getting married.

E share a house / apartment / room with sb.

My brother shares a house with four other students.

I used to share an apartment with a guy who played the drums.

E room with sb.

Do you remember Diane? I roomed with her at college.

E flatmate ['flætmeɪt]

You can't have a party without asking your flatmate first.

E resident ['rezɪdənt]

Local residents are protesting about the new road.

E inhabitant [ɪn'hæbɪtənt]

Copenhagen has about 1.4 million inhabitants.

E tenant ['tenənt]

Tenants are not allowed to keep pets.



Town

E town [taun]

She was born in a small town in the Midwest.

E city ['sɪtɪ]



朱蒂住在拐弯处那栋漂亮的房子里。

在…居住

1905 年，拉塞尔住在罗森第四大街。

长大

这是我长大的地方。

在…长大

玛格丽特·霍华兹出生在曼彻斯特，却是在北威尔士长大的。

迁入，定居

我们先居住在泰国，然后在新加坡，最后在中国定居。

与某人居住在一起

我和大学时的一位老朋友住在一起。

住在一起，同居

近年来，很多人婚前同居。

与某人共住

我哥哥和另外四个学生合住在一所房子里。

我过去和一个打鼓的家伙住在一套公寓里。

与某人同屋

你还记得黛安吗？我上大学时和她同屋。

n. 合住一套公寓的人

你先征得室友的同意，才能在公寓里举办晚会。

n. 居民

当地居民正在抗议新修那条道路。

n. 居民，居住者

哥本哈根大约有一百四十万人口。

n. 承租人，租客

住客不能养宠物。

城市



n. 城镇，市镇

她出生在中西部的一个小镇。

n. 城市

More and more people moved to the cities, which became increasingly overcrowded.

E village ['vɪlɪdʒ]

There are some nice pubs in the villages around here.

E capital ['kæpɪtl]

Rome is one of the world's most beautiful capitals.

E state capital

Sacramento is the state capital of California.

E capital city

Dublin is the capital city of Ireland.

E urban ['ɜ:bən]

The problem of air pollution is especially serious in urban areas.

E urban poverty / unemployment etc.

Urban unemployment continues to rise.

E city centre

A bomb went off in the city centre and 19 people were killed.

E town centre

She's gone into the town centre to do some shopping.

E downtown ['daun'taun]

She lives in a really beautiful apartment downtown.

E go downtown

I have to go downtown later.

E in town

I suggest we meet somewhere in town and have lunch together.

E inner city / inner-city

Crime is a big problem in inner-city areas.

These are children from inner city schools.

E suburb ['sʌbɜ:b]

More and more people are moving to the suburbs every year.

E suburban [sə'bɜ:bən]

I bought a suburban house.

E outskirts ['autskɜ:ts]

By 9 o'clock we had reached the outskirts of Berlin.

越来越多的人搬到了城市里，城市越来越拥挤。

n. 乡村

这附近的村庄里有些很好的酒吧。

n. 首都

罗马是世界上最美丽的首都之一。

首府

萨克拉门托是加州的首府。

首都

都柏林是爱尔兰的首都。

adj. 城市的，市区的

空气污染问题在市区尤其严重。

城市贫困 / 失业

城区失业人数在持续上升。

市中心

一枚炸弹在市中心爆炸，有19人死亡。

镇中心

她已去镇中心购物了。

adv. 在市区，往市区

她住在市区一套非常漂亮的公寓里。

去市区

过一会儿我要去市区。

在城里

我提议我们在城里的什么地方碰面，然后一起吃饭。

市中心

犯罪是市中心的重要问题。

这是来自市区学校的孩子们。

n. 市郊，郊区

每年越来越多的人搬到郊区。

adj. 郊外的，偏远的

我在郊外买了套房子。

n. 市郊，边界

9点前，我们已经到了柏林的郊区。

E on the outskirts

There are plans to build a giant shopping centre on the outskirts of Glasgow.

E out-of-town

They are building an out-of-town shopping centre.

Countryside

E countryside / country ['kʌntrɪsaɪd / 'kʌntrɪ]

This villa has wonderful views over the surrounding countryside.

E the French / Sussex etc. countryside

The paintings of the French countryside are popular around the world.

E in the country

I hate to live in the country — I'd get really bored.

They have an apartment in town and a cottage in the country.

E rural ['ruərəl]

This is poverty and unemployment in rural areas.

The rural health programs are being carried out.

E rural France / India etc.

In many parts of rural India there is no electricity.

E nature ['neɪtʃə]

Nature has an amazing power to heal.

The beauty of nature cannot be described in words.

Area

E area ['eərɪə]

There will be sunshine in most areas tomorrow.

E poor / rich area

Joe was brought up in a very poor area of Buenos Aires.

E the surrounding area

Police are searching the surrounding area for the missing child.

E industrial / agricultural / rural area

在市郊

计划在格拉斯哥的郊区建一个大型购物中心。

adj. 乡下的，城外的

他们正在城外建一个购物中心。

乡下



n. 乡下，乡间

从这栋别墅可以看到周围乡间的美景。

法国 / 苏塞克斯等乡间

法国乡景题材的油画在全世界都很有名。

在乡下

我讨厌住在乡下——我会觉得太无聊的。

他们在城里有套公寓，乡下还有套小别墅。

adj. 农村的

这就是农村地区的贫穷和失业。

农村正在实施保健计划。

法国 / 印度的农村

印度农村的许多地方都没有电。

n. 自然，自然界

大自然有极强的恢复能力。

大自然的美丽是无法用语言来描述的。

地区



n. 地区，区域

明天大多数地区都是晴天。

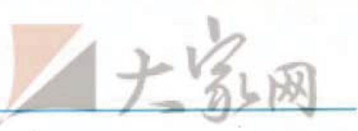
贫困 / 富裕地区

乔是在布宜诺斯艾利斯的贫困地区长大的。

周边地区

警察正在周边地区寻找失踪的小孩。

工业区 / 农业区 / 农村地区



The news hasn't reached the rural areas yet.

E region ['ri:dʒən]

There have been reports of fighting throughout the region.

E zone [zəun]

San Francisco and Tokyo are both located in earthquake zones.

E war / battle zone

UN troops are unwilling to enter the war zone.

E district ['dɪstrɪkt]

The financial district is in the centre of Manila.

E precinct ['pri:sɪŋkt]

This is the fourteenth precinct.



Space

E space [speɪs]

I wish we had more space in our office.

E space for

We don't have enough space for all our furniture.

E space to do sth.

Could you find me a space to store these boxes in?

E make / clear a space

She cleared a space on the desk for her computer.

E room [ru:m, rum]

I can't sit there, there isn't enough room.

E room for

Is there room for my camera in your bag?

E room to do sth.

I had to back the car out of the driveway—there wasn't enough room to turn around.

E make room for sb. / sth.

Can you move and make room for Jerry, please?

消息还没有传到农村地区。

n. 区域，地区

整个地区都有关于战斗的报道。

n. 地区，地带

旧金山和东京都位于地震带。

战争地带

联合国部队不愿意进入战争地带。

n. 区域，地方

金融区在马尼拉的中心。

n. 区域，范围

这是第十四区。

空间



n. 空间，间隙

我希望办公室空间更大一些。

…的空间

我们没有地方可以放置所有家具。

做…的空间，地方

你能帮我找地方放置这些盒子吗？

腾出 / 清理空间

她在桌子上腾出了地方放电脑。

n. 空间，地方

我不能坐在这儿，地方不够大。

…的空间，地方

你包里放得下我的相机吗？

做…的空间，地方

由于没有能转弯的地方，我必须把车倒出车道。

为…腾出空位

您能挪一下给杰瑞腾出点空位吗？



Land & Sea

land [lænd]

They moved to the country and bought some land.

After sailing across the ocean for 21 days we sighted land.

on land

The sea turtle lays its eggs on land.

piece of land

Each family was given a small piece of land where they could grow food for themselves.

sb.'s land

Get off my land!

territory ['terɪtərɪ]

Miller had accidentally crossed into Iraqi territory and was arrested for spying.

enemy territory

His plane was shot down over enemy territory.

field [fi:ld]

There are cows grazing in the fields.

playing field

We went out onto the school playing fields to watch a game of football.

grounds [graʊndz]

Have you ever been to that Castle? The grounds are beautiful.

the palace / school / hospital grounds

The nurse said I could go for a short walk around the hospital grounds.

ground [graʊnd]

The ground was covered in snow.

Spectators watched in horror as the aircraft plunged to the ground.

earth [ɜ:θ]

Thousands of tons of earth were moved to build the dam.

soil [sɔɪl]

Roses grow best in a well-drained, slightly acid soil.

土地和海洋



n. 土地，陆地

他们搬到了乡下，买了一些地。

在海上航行了21天后，我们看到了陆地。

在陆地上

海龟在陆地上产蛋。

一块地

每个家庭都分配到了一块地，他们可以种自己要吃的食物。

某人的地盘／领域

滚出我的地盘！

n. 领土

米勒意外地闯到了伊拉克领地内，被当成间谍逮捕了。

敌占区

他的飞机被击落在敌占区了。

n. 草地，运动场

几头母牛在草地上吃草。

运动场

我们走出去，到学校的运动场观看足球赛。

n. 场地

你去过那座城堡吗？那个地方很漂亮。

宫殿／学校／医院的场地

护士说我可以在医院周围的场地上走一小段。

n. 地面

地面被白雪覆盖了。

观众惊恐地看着飞机冲坠到地面上。

n. 土

为建设大坝运走了几千吨土。

n. 土壤

玫瑰在排灌良好的弱酸性土壤中长得最好。

E fertile soil

The fertile soil of southern Italy is perfect for growing grapes and olives.

E dirt [dɜ:t]

The kids were playing in the yard, digging in the dirt.

E island ['aɪlənd]

The Hawaiian Islands have got beautiful scenery.

E desert island

I want to go to the desert island.

E peninsula [pə'nɪnsjulə]

The rocky peninsula stretches out into the Atlantic Ocean.

This is a city near the southern tip of the Malay Peninsula.

E sea ['si:]

The sea was calm and there was a gentle breeze.

E at sea

We had been at sea for two weeks when there was a terrible storm.

E marine [mə'ri:n]

She studies jellyfish and other marine life.

E coast [kəust]

We are driving along the Californian coast, from San Francisco to LA.

E on the coast

There is a little house on the coast of Bath.

E off the coast

They discovered oil off the northern coast of Scotland.

E shore [ʃɔ:(r)]

We could see a boat about a mile from the shore.

E beach [bi:tʃ]

The area has miles of unspoiled sandy beaches.

E seaside [si:saɪd]

When I was little, we used to go to the seaside most weekends.

E by the sea

The old couple will go walking by the sea in the early morning.

E geography [dʒɪ'ɒgrəfɪ]

I have to draw a map of India for my geography homework.



肥沃的土壤

意大利南部肥沃的土壤适合种葡萄和橄榄。

n. 泥土

孩子们在院子里挖泥土玩。

n. 岛，岛屿，群岛

夏威夷群岛景色宜人。

荒岛

我想登上那个荒岛。

n. 半岛

多岩石的半岛绵延入大西洋。

这座城市临近马来半岛的南端。

n. 海

海面平静，微风吹拂。

在海上，航海中

在可怕的风暴发生时，我们已在海上度过了两周。

adj. 海的，海产的

她研究水母和其他海洋生物。

n. 海岸

我们开车沿着加利福尼亚海岸线走，从旧金山开到洛杉矶。

在海岸边

在巴斯海岸上有栋小房子。

在海面上

他们在苏格兰北部沿海发现了石油。

n. 海滨

我们可以看到在离海岸线大约 1 英里处有一条船。

n. 海滩

该地区有绵延数英里保存完好的沙滩。

n. 海滨

小时候，我们常常去海滨过周末。

在海边

这对老年夫妇早上在海边散步。

n. 地理学，地理

地理课作业要求我画一张印度地图。



Country

E country ['kʌntrɪ]

Brazil is one of the biggest countries in the world.

E nation ['neɪʃn]

The flag symbolizes a new united, democratic South African nation.

E state [steɪt]

Can you tell me the member states of the European Union?

E colony ['kɒlənɪ]

There are many former British colonies in Africa.

E border ['bɔ:də(r)]

The river runs along Mexico's border with the US.

E on the border

This is a small town on the French-Belgian border.

E cross the border

The refugees crossed the border at night.

E citizen ['sɪtɪzn]

He became a Dutch citizen after working there for eight years.

E citizenship ['sɪtɪznʃɪp]

She married him so that she could get Swiss citizenship.

E nationality [ˌnæʃə'nælətɪ]

People of different nationalities are having a parade together.

E national ['næʃnə l]

You can read both national and local news on the newspaper.

E nationally [ˌnæʃnəlɪ]

Nationally there was a 12% drop in crime last year.

E domestic [də'mestɪk]

All domestic flights have been cancelled, but a few international flights are still running.

E international [ˌɪntə'næʃnəl]

The two countries have signed international trade agreements.

His latest movie has been an international success.

国家



n. 国家，国土

巴西是世界上最大的国家之一。

n.国家，民族

这面旗帜象征着一个新的、统一的、民主的南非国家。

n. 国家，州

你能告诉我欧共体的成员国吗？

n. 殖民地

非洲有很多前英国殖民地。

n. 边界，国界

这条河流经墨西哥和美国的边界。

在…边界上

这是一座在法国和比利时边界上的小镇。

穿过边界

难民在晚上穿过边界。

n. 市民，公民

在那里工作8年后，他成为了荷兰公民。

n. 公民的身份

她嫁给了他，这样就可以得到瑞士公民身份。

n. 国籍

不同国籍的人正在一起游行。

adj. 国家的

从报纸上你既可以得到全国新闻，也可以得到本地的信息。

adv. 全国性地

去年，全国犯罪率下降了12%。

adj. 本国的

所有国内的航班全部取消，不过有少数的国际航班还在运营。

adj. 国际的

两国签订了国际贸易协议。

他最新的电影在国际上取得了成功。

multinational [ˌmʌltɪˈnæʃnəl]

His business has been bought by a huge multinational oil corporation.

patriotic [ˌpætrɪˈɒtɪk]

At school we raise the flag and sing patriotic songs every morning.

patriotism [ˈpætrɪətɪzəm]

Patriotism is what the young people should know about.

nationalistic [ˌnæʃnəˈlɪstɪk]

As nationalistic feelings grew, life became increasingly difficult for immigrants.

nationalism [ˈnæʃnəlɪzəm]

The rise of nationalism and military power led to war in 1914.

nationalist [ˈnæʃnəlɪst]

The Scottish nationalists won a record number of votes in the local elections.

adj. 跨国的

他的企业被一家大型跨国石油公司收购。

adj. 爱国的，有爱国心的

在学校，我们每天早上升国旗、唱爱国主义歌曲。

n. 爱国心，爱国精神，爱国主义

爱国主义是年轻人所必须知道的。

adj. 国家（民族）主义的

随着民族主义感情的增长，移民的生活变得越来越困难。

n. 民族主义，国家主义

民族主义和军事力量的增强导致了1914年的战争。

n. 国家主义者，民族主义者

在当地选举中，苏格兰民族主义者赢得了选举，得票数打破了记录。



EDUCATION



教育

General	概要
Types	分类
Process	过程
Test	测验
Teach	教授
Study	学习
Result	结果
Explain	解释
Instructions	指示
Understand	理解
Clear	清楚
Realise	意识
Subjects	科目
People	人物

EDUCATION



General

E educate ['edʒukeɪt]

Parents should educate their children to behave well.

E education [ˌedʒu'keɪʃn]

No country can afford to neglect education.

E educator ['edʒukeɪtə(r)]

That educator published many articles in these magazines.

E qualify ['kwɒlɪfaɪ]

The training course qualifies you to be a driving instructor.

E qualification ['kwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn]

He's got all the right qualifications but is temperamentally unsuitable.



Types

E school [sku:l]

My mother is a teacher at the local school.

E nursery ['nɜ:sərɪ]

Paul was sent to a little nursery school, to get him away from Ben.

E kindergarten ['kɪndəgɑ:tn]

I was the celebrated child at home and in our village kindergarten.

E preschool [ˌpri: 'sku:l]

They may also fill out preschool worksheets intended as preparation for kindergarten reading and math.

E primary school

He taught in a primary school near Basra.

E elementary school

In Tampa, Fla., he posed with elementary school students learning how to run businesses.

E grade school

Across the hall, a group of [illegible] grade school children are at work in

教育

概要



v. 教育

父母应当教育子女守规矩。

n. 教育

任何国家都不容忽视教育。

n. 教育家，教师

那位教育工作者在这些杂志上发表了许多文章。

v. (使)具有资格

参加了训练课程就有资格成为驾驶教练。

n. 资格

他具备一切合格的条件，惟独性情不适合。

分类



n. 学校

我的母亲是一位当地学校的老师。

n. 托儿所

为了使保尔远离本，他被送到了一个托儿所。

n. 幼儿园

以前在我家和村里的幼儿园，我都是一个出了名的孩子。

adj. 入学前的，未满学龄的，学龄前的

他们也要填写学前活动表，以便为幼儿园的阅读和数学做准备。

小学

他在巴士拉附近的一所小学教书。

小学

在佛罗里达州的坦帕，他提出让小学生们学习怎样经商。

小学，初等学校

大厅那边，二十个小学生正在两个相连的房间里工作。

two connected rooms.

E secondary school

They are going to pass a difficult examination in order to go to a key secondary school.

E junior high school

His extensive collection on puberty includes his own diaries as far back as junior high school.

E high school

95 of those seats were booked for a high school band going to play at a bowl game.

E university [ˌjuːnɪˈvɜːsətɪ]

There are many universities in Tokyo.

E college [ˈkɒlɪdʒ]

My brother never went to college, but he still has a very good job.

E law school

He says he does a little bit of everything here, and always has in his law school jobs.

E medical school

He deferred admission to Stanford medical school.

E business school

If you want to be a manager in the future, maybe it's better for you to go to a business school.

E higher education

He said the increase might help higher education to develop.

E adult education

In many areas, it is possible to enroll for adult education classes in archaeology.



Process

E first year / second year etc.

The university only provides rooms for first years.

E first / second etc. grade



中学

为了进入重点中学，他们要通过一次很难的考试。

初中

他有许多青春时期的收藏，包括他初中时的日记。

高中

有95个座位已经预订给一个高中乐队了，他们要在这里玩滚木球游戏。

n. 大学

东京有很多大学。

n. 学院，大专

我哥哥从未上过大学，他却有一个好工作。

法学院

他说他在这儿各种事都做一点儿，而且一直在法学院有一些事情干。

医学院

他推迟了斯坦福医学院的入学。

商学院

如果你想将来做一个经理，可能你现在上商学院会好一些。

高等教育

他说这种增长会促进高等教育的发展。

成人教育

在许多地方，人们都可以在成人教育班学习考古。

过程



大学一／二年级学生

学校只为大学一年级学生提供住宿。

一／二年级

When I was in the first grade, I couldn't get along with my classmates.

first / second etc. year

This is my second year in this university.

term [tɜːm]

The main exams are at the end of the summer term.

semester [sɪˈmestə(r)]

I took five classes in the first semester and three in the second.

the school year / the academic year

In Japan the school year starts in April and ends in February or March.

quarter [ˈkwɔːtə(r)]

She was back in Michigan in time to teach spring quarter.

lecture [ˈlektʃə(r)]

He was largely self-taught through wide reading and attendance at public lectures.

seminar [ˈsemɪnɑː(r)]

Every week we have a seminar on modern political theory.

certificate [səˈtɪfɪkət]

She's going in for the Cambridge First Certificate.

BA

MA

B.Sc.

M.Sc.

diploma [dɪˈpləumə]

He obtained a diploma in architecture.

degree [dɪˈgriː]

He has a degree in political science from the University of Chicago.

Master's degree / Master's

To do this job, you need a Master's degree in Computer Science.

doctorate / PhD [ˈdɒktərət]

She has a PhD in industrial robotics.

educational [ˌedʒuˈkeɪʃənl]

Different children have different educational needs.

academic [ˌækəˈdemɪk]

我上一年级时，和同学相处得不是很好。

第一 / 二年

这是我在大学的第二年。

n. 学期

大考在夏季学期的期末进行。

n. 学期

我第一学期修了五门课，第二学期修了三门。

学年

在日本，每学年从四月开始到来年的二月或三月结束。

n. 学季；四分之一，季度

她及时返回了密执安州，以赶上教春季的课。

n. 演讲

他主要通过大量阅读和听取公开演讲来自学。

n. 研究会，学术讨论会

每周我们都有当代政治理论方面的研讨会。

n. 证书

她将参加剑桥初级证书考试。

(文) 学士

文学硕士

理学士

理科硕士

n. 文凭，毕业证书

他获得了建筑学的学位证书。

n. 学位

他获得了芝加哥大学政治科学专业的学位。

n. 硕士学位

做这项工作的人要有计算机科学硕士学位。

n. 博士学位

她获得了工业机器人技术方面的博士学位。

adj. 教育的

不同的孩子有不同的教育需要。

adj. 学术的，理论的

Jack was unemployed, and had no academic qualifications.

Test

E test [test]

E spelling / reading / biology etc. test

Don't forget there's a chemistry test tomorrow.

E driving test

Did Lauren pass her driving test?

E give sb. a test

I hope you've been listening carefully, because tomorrow morning I'm going to give you a test.

E give sb. a test on

The French teacher gave us a test on irregular verbs, and I got 100%.

E exam [ɪg'zæm]

We have a biology exam tomorrow, and I haven't done any work for it yet.

E examiner [ɪg'zæmɪnə(r)]

The examiner looks very serious.

E examination [ɪg.zæmɪ'neɪʃn]

I took many examinations in my life and it is a special examination for me today.

E entrance exam

He has passed the entrance exam to university, which pleased his parents.

E quiz [kwɪz]

We're having a history quiz today.

E oral exam

I failed the oral exam because my pronunciation was so bad.

E practical ['præktɪkl]

We've got our chemistry practical tomorrow morning.

E finals ['faɪnlz]

During my finals, I was revising till 3 o'clock in the morning most days.

E scrape through

I didn't do very well in biology — I just scraped through.

杰克既没有工作也没有任何学术资历。

测验



n. 考试，小考

拼写 / 阅读 / 生物考试等

不要忘了明天化学考试。

驾驶考试

劳伦通过驾驶考试了吗？

给某人一次考试，测试某人

我希望大家听仔细，因为明天早上我要考试。

测试某人…

法语老师测试了不规则动词，我全对了。

n. 测试，考试

明天我们生物考试，不过到现在我还没准备。

n. 主考者

这个主考官看上去很严肃。

n. 考试

我参加过很多考试，今天这次很特殊。

入学考试

他已经通过了大学入学考试，这让他父母很高兴。

n. 小测验

我们今天有历史测验。

n. 口试

由于我发音太差，没通过口试。

n. 实践考试，实践课

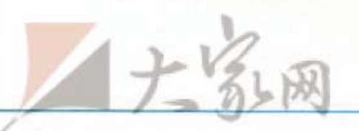
明天早上，我们有化学实践课。

n. 期末考试

期末考试那段时间，我通常复习到凌晨三点钟。

刚刚通过

我的生物考得不是很好——只是刚刚及格。



E scrape through sth.

Jim scraped through his history paper.

E graduate ['grædʒueɪt]

After he graduated, he got a job in a law firm.

E qualified ['kwɒlɪfaɪd]

My sister's a qualified nurse.

E get qualified

How long does it take to get qualified?

E fully qualified

She's training to be an accountant, but she's not fully qualified yet.

E grade [greɪd]

If Dan gets good enough grades he'll get a scholarship to Michigan State.

E mark [mɑ:k]

"What mark did you get?"

"B."

E good / high mark

The highest mark in the class was 75.

E bad / low mark

You have to do the course again if you get low marks.

E get full marks

I got full marks in the history test.

E results [rɪ'zʌlts]

His exam results weren't very good, so he's not sure what he's going to do.

E score [skɔ:(r)]

Test scores are falling, which means fewer kids get to college.

E high / low score

He's worked so hard, and he's sure to get a really high score.

E fail [feɪl]

I failed my Spanish exam three times.

E flunk [flʌŋk]

I thought I was going to flunk math, but I got a C.

E revise [rɪ'vaɪz]

I'm not surprised you failed — you didn't revise at all!

勉强通过

吉姆的历史论文勉强通过了。

v. 毕业

毕业后，他在一家律师事务所工作。

adj. 有资格的

我姐姐是个称职的护士。

获得资格

需要多长时间才有资格呢？

完全合格

她在接受会计师培训，但还没有获取资格。

n. 分数

如果丹考得足够高分，他就能拿到密执安州的奖学金。

n. 分数

“你的成绩是多少？”

“B。”

高分

班上最高分是75分。

低分

如果你分很低，就得重修这门课程。

获得满分

我在历史考试中得了满分。

n. 结果，成绩

他考试成绩不是很好，他都不知道该怎么做。

n. 得分

孩子们的考试成绩在下降，这就意味着没几个孩子能上大学。

高 / 低分

他学习很刻苦，肯定能得高分。

v. 不及格，失败

我西班牙语考试考了三次都没及格。

v. 失败，不及格

我原以为数学考试会不及格，没想到还得了C。

v. 复习

你没通过我一点都不吃惊——你根本就没有复习。

E revise for

I was up all night revising for my German literature exam.

E revision [rɪ'vɪʒn]

She tries to do four hours' revision a day.

E test on

We carry out safety tests on all our products.

E a test for sth.

There is a simple test for diabetes.

E eye / blood / skin etc. test

All our pilots have regular eye tests.

E experiment [ɪk'sperɪmənt]

They are doing experiments to learn more about the effects of alcohol on the brain.

E experiment on sth.

The experiments on animals should be prohibited.

E trial ['traɪəl]

Trials of a new anti-cancer drug have begun in the US.

E do a test / experiment

Today we did an experiment with magnesium.

E test sth. on sb. / sth.

These products have not been tested on animals.

E test sth. for sth.

The water is being tested for signs of chemical pollution.

E experiment on sth.

I think it's cruel to experiment on animals.

Teach

E teach [ti:tʃ]

She teaches at the local high school.

E teach sth.

I got a job teaching French and Spanish.

E teach sb.

为…复习
我通宵准备德国文学考试。

n. 复习
她尽量每天复习四小时。

对…的测试
我们对所有的产品都作了安全测试。

对…的检测
糖尿病有个简单的检测方法。

视力 / 血压 / 皮肤测试等
我们所有的飞行员都要定期作视力测试。

n. 试验，实验
他们正在做实验，以更多地了解酒精对大脑的作用。

对…进行的实验
应该禁止用动物做实验。

n. 试验，考验
美国已经开始了新的抗癌药物试验。

做实验
今天我们做了关于镁的实验。

在…测试…
这些产品还没有在动物身上测试过。

对…作…测试
对水作化学污染迹象测试。

对…进行实验
我认为用动物做实验是很残忍的。

教授



v. 教书，讲授
她在当地的高中教书。

教…（课程）
我找到了教法语和西班牙语的工作。

教某人

I didn't enjoy teaching teenagers.

E teach sb. sth.

You remember Mr. White—he used to teach us history.

E teach sb. to do sth. / how to do sth.

It was my mother that taught me how to cook.

E train [treɪn]

She works at the flying school, training pilots.

E train sb. to do sth.

They have trained the dog to detect illegal drugs.

E train sb. in sth.

We train people in skills such as typing and business administration.



Study

E study ['stʌdɪ]

She spent several years studying the behaviour of gorillas in Africa.

E study for a test / diploma / an examination

"Is Ian coming with us?"

"He can't — he's studying for his exams."

E learn [lɜːn]

Young children learn much more easily than adults.

E learn that

I soon learned that it was best to keep quiet.

E learn to do sth.

His daughter's learning to drive.

William learned to read when he was four.

E learn how to do sth.

On this course, you will learn how to deal with communication problems.

E learn sth. by heart

We had to learn a lot of poetry by heart when we were children.

E learn lines

You have to learn your lines if you want to become a good actor.

E learn from one's mistakes



我不喜欢教十几岁的孩子。

教某人…

你还记得怀特先生吗？他以前教我们历史。

教某人做… / 怎样做…

是我母亲教我怎样做饭的。

v. 培训，训练

她在航空学校工作，培训飞行员。

培训某人做…

他们训练狗检测非法药品。

训练某人…

我们培训人们各种技能，例如打字、商业管理等。

学习



v. 学习，研究

她花了几年的时间研究非洲大猩猩的行为。

为测验 / 文凭 / 考试学习

“伊恩和我们一起去吗？”

“他不能——他要准备考试。”

v. 学习，学会

孩子比大人学东西更容易。

认识到…

我很快就意识到最好保持沉默。

学习做某事

他的女儿在学习开车。

威廉在四岁时开始学认字。

学习怎样做…

在这门课上，你能学到怎样处理交际问题。

背诵…

小时候，我们要背诵许多诗歌。

背台词

如果你想成为一名好演员，就得背台词。

从错误中学习

If you can learn from your mistakes, you are going to be more successful.

E learn the hard way

Never lend money to your friends—that's something I learnt the hard way.

E major in sth.

Diane majored in psychology at Berkeley.

E take lessons / have lessons

My mother wants me to take violin lessons.

I'm having Spanish lessons after work.

E pick up

I picked up a few words of Turkish while I was in Istanbul.

The rules of the game are really easy—you'll soon pick them up.

E get the hang of sth.

Using the computer isn't difficult once you get the hang of it.

E memorise ['meməraɪz]

I'm not very good at memorising phone numbers.

E analyse ['ænəlaɪz]

We use a special computer program to analyse all the sales figures.

E studies ['stʌdɪz]

He graduated in history at Stanford, then went to continue his studies at Harvard.

E homework ['həumwɜːk]

Mrs. Burgess isn't very popular—the children say she gives them too much homework.

E do one's homework

I'm going to the library to do my French homework.

E coursework ['kɔːswɜːk]

Half of the marks are for the exam, and half are for coursework.

E research [rɪ'sɜːtʃ]

Recent research has shown that human language is much older than we previously thought.

E research into / on

More research is needed into the ways in which this virus is spread.

E medical / historical etc. research

如果你能从错误中学习的话，你就会更成功。

从经验中得来

不要借钱给你的朋友——这是我从痛苦中得到的经验。

学…专业

黛安在伯克利攻读心理学专业。

上课

我母亲希望我上小提琴课。

下班后，我去上西班牙语课。

获得，学习

我在伊斯坦布尔时学会了几个土耳其单词。

游戏规则真的很简单——你很快就能学会的。

熟悉某物的用法，掌握做某事的窍门，理解

一旦你掌握了方法，操作电脑就不难了。

v. 记住，记忆

我记不住电话号码。

v. 分析，分解

我们使用特殊电脑程序分析销售数据。

n. 研究，学习

他从斯坦福大学历史系毕业后，就到了哈佛大学继续深造。

n. 家庭作业

伯吉斯老师不是很受欢迎——孩子们都说她布置的作业太多了。

做家庭作业

我要去图书馆做我的法语作业。

n. 课堂作业

50% 分数是通过考试评估的，另外一半则通过课堂作业评估。

n. 研究，调查

最近的研究显示人类语言比我们以前想象的还要古老。

对…的研究

我们需要作更多的研究来了解这种病毒是怎样传播的。

医学 / 历史研究

The latest scientific research is being carried out in their institute.

E do research

She's doing research into the connection between crime and poverty.



Result

E result [rɪ'zʌlt]

These are excellent results for the Christian Democratic Party.

E result of

Her constant cough was the result of many years of smoking.

And now, I will tell you the results of last week's competition.

E with the result that

More and more people are using cars, with the result that the roads are much more polluted.

E as a result

Jobs are hard to get and, as a result, more young people want to continue their education.

E a direct result of sth.

Her parents believe that her death was a direct result of medical errors.

E effect [ɪ'fekt]

What are the harmful effects of radiation?

E effect on

The death of a parent can have very serious and long-lasting effects on a child.

E have an effect

All my efforts to persuade them were beginning to have an effect.

E have a bad / good effect (on)

Any increase in fuel costs could have a bad effect on business.

E side effects

The side effects of this kind of medicine can include headaches and tiredness.

他们学院正在进行最新的科学研究。

作研究

她正在研究犯罪和贫穷的关系。

结果



n. 结果，成效

这些都是基督教民主党所取得的佳绩。

…的结果

她不停地咳嗽，那是多年吸烟的恶果。

现在，我告诉你上周比赛的结果。

造成的结果是…

越来越多的人开上了汽车，结果是道路污染日益严重。

结果是…

工作不好找，因此，更多的年轻人想继续接受教育。

…的直接结果

她父母认为她就是死于医疗事故。

n. 结果，效果

辐射会造成哪些伤害性的后果？

对于…的影响

父亲或母亲的死亡会给孩子造成长时间的严重影响。

有效果

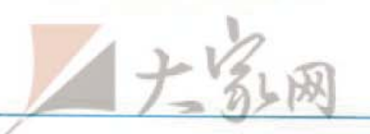
我劝说他们所做的努力开始有效果了。

有坏／好的效果

燃油消耗的增加会对商业产生不良影响。

负面影响，副作用

这种药的副作用包括头疼和疲劳。



outcome ['autkʌm]

Whatever the outcome is, I hope we remain friends.

The talks had a better outcome than we originally hoped.

consequence ['kɒnsɪkwəns]

Safety procedures had been ignored, with tragic consequences.

consequence of

The environmental consequences of the oil leak were horrific.

because of

She was chosen for the Peace Prize because of her courageous fight for democracy.

be the result of sth.

Our success is the result of a great deal of hard work.

as a result of sth.

He died as a result of cold and exhaustion.

resulting [rɪ'zʌltɪŋ]

During the storm the dam collapsed. The resulting floods caused several deaths.

score [skɔː(r)]

I am listening to the baseball scores on the radio.

mark [mɑːk]

Mrs. Parry, have you marked our tests yet?

grade [greɪd]

I have 48 English papers to grade this evening.



Explain

explain [ɪk'spleɪn]

We listened carefully while Pam explained the process.

explain sth. to sb.

Could you explain the rules of the game to me, please?

explain how / what / which / why etc.

Can anyone really explain how the universe started?

The leaflet explains what drugs do to your body.

n. 结果

不论结果如何，希望我们还是朋友。

会谈的结果比我们最初预想的要好一些。

n. 后果，结果

因为忽视了安全程序，产生了悲惨的后果。

…的结果 / 后果

石油泄漏所产生的环保后果非常可怕。

因为

她评上了和平奖，因为她为民主而勇敢地去作奋斗。

是某事的结果

我们的成功是努力工作的结果。

作为某事的结果

他死于寒冷和精疲力竭。

adj. 作为结果的，因而发生的

在暴风雨中，大坝倒塌了。由此而产生的洪水造成了几起死亡事故。

n. 分数

我正在收听棒球比赛的比分。

v. 打分数

帕里夫人，你判完我们的卷子了吗？

v. 打分数

我今天晚上要判 48 份英语卷子。

解释



v. 解释，说明

帕姆解释整个过程的时候，我们都听得很认真。

对某人解释…

请你给我解释一下游戏规则，好吗？

解释怎样 / 什么 / 哪个 / 为什么

有人可以真正解释宇宙是怎样开始的吗？

这张传单说明了毒品对身体的危害。

Can you explain why you're so late?

E tell [tel]

E tell sb. how / what etc.

Can you tell me how to log on to the computer?

The leaflet tells you what to do if you get malaria.

E show [ʃəu]

E show sb. how to do sth.

Can you show me how to use your camera?

E show sb. what to do

One of the other members of the class showed her what to do.

E show sb. sth.

The programme showed you the best way to cook asparagus.

E show sb.

"How do you change the speed of the drill?"

"Let me show you."

E demonstrate ['demənstreɪt]

The ski instructor began by demonstrating the correct way to turn.

E demonstrate how

A trainer came in to demonstrate how the new computer system worked.

E go through sth.

I'll go through the instructions once more in case you missed anything.

E you see

Simon's car broke down, you see, and neither of us knew how to fix it.

E in other words

What we need is a more sustainable transport system, in other words, more buses and trains, and fewer cars.

E that is

The fare is reduced for children, that is, anyone under 16 years old.

E what I mean is

When I say Joe likes to win, what I mean is, I don't think he'll play for our team if we keep losing.

E let me explain

I can see you're getting confused. Let me explain.

你能解释为什么迟到这么久吗?

v. 告诉

告诉某人怎样/什么

你能告诉我怎样登录这台电脑吗?

这张宣传单告诉你得了疟疾该怎么办。

v. 展示，说明，指导

指导某人怎样做某事

你能教我怎样用你的照相机吗?

告诉某人做某事

班上的其他人当中，有一个人告诉了她要做什么。

给某人展示…

这个节目展示了烹调芦笋的最佳方法。

展示给某人看

“你怎样转换播种机速度的?”

“让我演示给你看。”

v. 示范，证明，展示

滑雪教练以示范正确的转弯方式开始了他的教学。

展示怎样…

一个培训师走进来展示了新电脑系统是怎样工作的。

重说，重述

我会重述一遍说明，以防你漏掉了什么。

要知道

要知道，西蒙的车坏了，而我们都不知道该怎样修。

换句话说

我们需要的是承受能力更强的交通系统，换句话说，就是要更多的公共汽车和火车，而少一些私人汽车。

即，就是

孩子，即16岁以下的，可以少付一些费用。

我的意思是

我说乔好胜，我的意思是，如果我们一直输的话，他将不会代表我们队比赛。

让我来解释

我看得出来，你被弄糊涂了。让我来解释吧!

E explanation [ˌekspləˈneɪʃn]

Each diagram is followed by a simple explanation.

E give (sb.) an explanation

Can you give us a quick explanation of how it works?

He left suddenly, without giving any explanation.

E explanation for

Did they give any explanation for their decision?

E say why / tell sb. why

Did he say why he needed the money?

My aunt never told us why she got divorced.



Instructions

E instructions [ɪnˈstrʌkʃnz]

Always wash clothes according to the instructions on the label.

I can't get the computer to work and I've lost the instructions.

E give sb. instructions

Patricia was in the living room giving the babysitter her instructions.

E follow instructions

I've followed her instructions, but the computer still isn't working.

E instructions about / on

Have you read the instructions about what to do if there's a fire?

E have instructions to do sth.

The guards had strict instructions not to let anyone in.

E directions [dɪˈrekʃnz]

E give sb. directions

I've never been to his house before. Can you give me directions?

E follow sb.'s directions

She only got lost because she didn't follow my directions.

E directions to

Do you want me to give you directions to the restaurant?

E recipe [ˈresəpɪ]

This soup is really good—you must give me the recipe.



n. 解释，说明

每个图都附有简单说明。

给（某人）一个解释

你能给我们简单解释一下它是怎样工作的吗？

他突然离开了，没作任何解释。

为…的解释

他们为他们的决定作解释了吗？

告诉（某人）为什么

他说了为什么需要那笔钱吗？

阿姨从未告诉过我她为什么离婚。

指示

n. 指示，说明（书）

要按照标签上的说明来洗衣服。

我无法让电脑工作，而且我还弄丢了说明书。

给某人指示

帕特丽夏正在起居室给临时保姆说些要求。

按照指示 / 说明

我已经遵循了她的指示，但电脑还是无法工作。

…的说明，指示

你阅读了关于火灾时的注意事项了吗？

有做…的命令，命令做…

门卫接到了严格的指令，不允许任何人进入。

n. 指示，用法，说明（书）

给某人指示

我从未去过他家，你能告诉我怎么走吗？

遵循某人的指示

由于没有按我指的路走，她迷路了。

…的指示

你要我告诉你怎么去那家饭店吗？

n. 配方，烹饪法

这汤真的很好喝——你一定要把烹调方法告诉我。

E recipe for

I've found a recipe for barbecue sauce.

E manual ['mænjuəl]

Before you try to use the camera, you should read the manual carefully.

E handbook ['hæn(d)buk]

The students' handbook gives information on how to find accommodation.

E cookbook ['kuk buk]

The cookbook can teach you how to make cakes.



Understand

E understand ['ʌndə'stænd]

She spoke slowly and clearly so that everyone could understand.

Try telling your teacher about your problem. I'm sure she'll understand.

E understand how / what / why etc.

Scientists are beginning to understand how the universe was formed.

I've never really understood why she married him.

E fully understand

Doctors still do not fully understand the process by which the disease is transmitted.

E easy / difficult to understand

The instructions on the packet are easy to understand.

E see [si:]

Don't you see? She never wanted to marry him in the first place.

E see what sb. means

Yes, I see what you mean—it would be better if we didn't tell her.

E see why / how / what etc.

I can see why people don't like him.

E see that

After a time, Clara saw that she had been wrong to blame Jim.

E see a reason

Can you see any reason why it shouldn't work?

…的配方

我已找到烤肉调味汁的配方了。

n. 手册，指南

使用照相机前，你应该仔细阅读使用指南。

n. 手册

学生手册上有怎样找到住宿的信息。

n. 食谱，烹饪书

烹饪书会教你怎样做蛋糕。

理解



v. 理解，懂

她说得缓慢而清晰，以便所有人都能听懂。

试着把你的问题告诉老师。我敢肯定她会理解的。

理解怎样 / 什么 / 为什么

科学家们开始明白宇宙是怎样形成的。

我从不理解为什么她会嫁给他。

完全明白，完全理解

医生还不能完全明白那种疾病传播的过程。

容易 / 难理解

包装上的说明很容易理解。

v. 明白，理解

你难道没看出来吗？起初她从没想过和他结婚。

理解某人的意思

是的，我明白你的意思——如果我们不告诉她会好一些。

理解 / 明白为什么 / 怎样 / 什么

我可以理解人们为什么不喜欢他。

领会到 / 发现 / 明白…

不久，克莱拉发现她错怪吉姆了。

明白…的理由 / 原因

你能弄懂它不能工作的原因吗？

Ⓔ I see

"The door's a little stiff—just give it a push here."

"Oh, yes, I see."

Ⓔ I get it

Oh, right, I get it. So you only get paid if you sell at least 10 copies.

Ⓔ follow ['fɒləu]

I had difficulty following the story—here are so many different characters.

Ⓔ difficult / hard / easy to follow

The lecture was very hard to follow.

Ⓔ figure out / work out

Ⓔ figure out / work out how / why / what etc.

Detectives are still trying to work out what happened.

Ⓔ figure / work sth. out

In case you haven't figured it out yet, we've been tricked.

Ⓔ appreciate [ə'pri:ʃɪeɪt]

The Senator failed to appreciate the amount of anger that people felt about this issue.

Ⓔ appreciate that

I appreciate that it's not easy for you, but you must try to get here on time.

Ⓔ know how sb. feels

"My children are driving me crazy."

" I know how you feel—they're very difficult at that age."

Ⓔ don't understand / can't understand

They didn't understand a single word she said.

Ⓔ don't understand / can't understand how / why / what etc.

I really can't understand why so many people like her music.

Ⓔ don't / can't see why / how / what / where

I didn't see how they could sell it so cheaply.

All my friends liked that book, but I just can't see why.

Ⓔ not get it

I keep telling her that Steve isn't interested in her, but she just doesn't get it.

我明白

“门有点不好开，你推一下这儿。”

“哦，好的，我明白了。”

我知道/明白了

哦，是的，我知道了。只有当你卖了十份以上才能拿到钱。

v. 跟随，了解

我看不明白这个故事——里面有太多不同的人物了。

难/容易理解

这个演讲很难理解。

弄明白

弄明白怎样/为什么/什么

侦探仍在尽力弄明白发生了什么。

弄清楚/领会到…

鉴于你现在还没把这事儿弄清楚，那就是我们被骗了。

v. 意识到，觉察

参议员没能意识到人们对这件事会这么气愤。

意识到…

我知道这对你不容易，不过你必须尽量准时到这儿。

知道/理解某人的感觉

“我的孩子们简直要把我逼疯了。”

“我理解你的感受，他们在那个年龄是很难对付的。”

不能理解

她说的一切，他们都不能理解。

不理解怎样/为什么/什么

我真不理解为什么这么多人喜欢她的音乐。

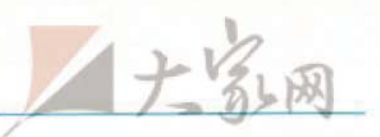
不能明白为什么/怎样/什么/在哪儿

我不明白他们怎么能卖得这么便宜。

我所有的朋友都喜欢那本书，但我不明白这是为什么。

不理解，不明白

我一直告诉她斯蒂夫对她不感兴趣，但她就是不明白。



E puzzling ['pʌzlɪŋ]

I don't know why she left — it's all very puzzling.

E it's a mystery to me / it beats me

"Why does she stay with her husband then?"

"It beats me."

E it's a mystery to me / it beats me how / what / why etc.

It's a mystery to me how he can get so much work done in such a short time.

E misunderstand [ˌmɪsˌʌndə'stænd]

I'm sorry, I must have misunderstood you.

E misunderstanding [ˌmɪsʌndə'stændɪŋ]

Cultural differences between people from different countries can sometimes lead to misunderstandings.



Clear

E clear [klɪə(r)]

Her article is a clear and readable introduction to the subject.

There was a clear view across the valley.

E clear about / on

The instructions aren't very clear on what you're supposed to do if there's a fire.

E clear to

The rules seem clear enough to me.

E make it clear (that)

Barlow made it very clear that he did not agree with us.

E it is clear that

It was clear that she was very upset by what had happened.

E it is clear to sb.

It was clear to me that my father was dying.

E it becomes clear

It soon became clear that there were not enough police officers to deal with the situation.

adj. 使迷惑的，使莫名其妙的

我不知道她为什么离开——真是太莫名其妙了。

这对我来说是个谜 / 这把我难住了

"那么她为什么还同她的丈夫在一起呢？"

"这真是把我难住了。"

我不知道怎样 / 什么 / 为什么

我不知道他怎么能在这么短时间内做这么多工作。

v. 误解，误会

很抱歉，想必是我误会你了。

n. 误解，误会

不同国家的人之间的文化差异有时候会引起误解。

清楚



adj. 清楚的，畅通的

她的文章对主题进行了清楚易读的介绍。

从这个山谷看过去，视野很开阔。

在…方面清楚

这份说明书在着火时该怎么做这方面写得不够清楚。

对…清楚

我很清楚这些规则。

使…清楚

巴洛很清楚地表明不同意我们的观点。

…很显然

很显然，她为所发生的一切感到难过。

某人清楚地知道

我很清楚，我的父亲要死了。

…变得清楚

很快情况就变得很明了，即没有足够的警察来应付这种局面。

E clear evidence / example / sign

There is clear evidence that some vitamins reduce your chances of getting cancer.

E clearly ['klɪəlɪ]

The teacher explained everything to us very clearly.

We could see the harbour lights shining clearly in the distance.

E obvious ['ɒbvɪəs]

There is an obvious connection between the two murders.

E it is obvious that

It was obvious that there was something wrong.

E it is obvious to sb.

It must be obvious to everyone that we cannot continue in this way.

E for obvious reasons

For obvious reasons we have had to cancel tonight's performance.

E obviously ['ɒbvɪəslɪ]

We're obviously going to need more help.

Obviously, the situation is more complicated than we first thought.

E can tell that

I can tell that he isn't happy.

E can tell by

I could tell by the way she walked that her leg was still hurting.

E it is easy to see (that)

It's easy to see that he isn't well.

E it is easy to see how / why / what

It's easy to see how the mistake was made.

E noticeable ['nəutɪsəbl]

There is a noticeable difference in temperature in the south and north.

E it is noticeable that

It was noticeable that she had invited everyone except Gail.

E noticeably ['nəutɪsəblɪ]

When I showed him the letter, Simmons became noticeably nervous.

E blatant ['bleɪtnt]

This is a lie, a blatant lie!

明显的证据／例子／迹象

明显的证据表明，有几种维他命可以减少得癌症的几率。

adv. 清楚地

老师把所有的事都跟我们解释清楚了。

我们可以清楚地看到海港的灯光在远处闪烁着。

adj. 明显的

两件凶杀案之间有明显的联系。

…很显然

很显然，出问题了！

对某人来说很显然

对每个人来说都是显而易见的，我们不能再这样继续下去。

因为明显的原因

显而易见，我们必须取消今晚的表演。

adv. 显然地

很显然，我们需要更多的帮助。

很显然，情况比我们开始想象的更为复杂。

可以断定…

我可以看出来他并不高兴。

通过…可以判断

从她走路的样子我可以断定她的腿还痛。

很容易看出…

显而易见，他身体不是很好。

很容易看出怎样／为什么／什么

很容易看出来错误是怎样产生的。

adj. 显而易见的，值得注意的

南方和北方的温度差异非常大。

…是值得注意的

很明显她邀请了所有的人，只有盖尔例外。

adv. 引人注目地，显著地

我给西蒙看这封信时，他显得极其紧张。

adj. 显眼的

这是个谎言，一个明目张胆的谎言！

The company's refusal to hire him was a blatant act of discrimination.

E blatantly ['bleɪtntlɪ]

Blatantly these are racist comments.

E unclear / not clear [ʌn'klɪə]

The reasons for his resignation are still unclear.

E unclear / not clear whether / what / why etc.

It is unclear whether the Princess will agree to the new arrangements.

It's not clear why Parks didn't go straight to the police.

E unclear / not clear about

His ideas are good, but he's very unclear about how he's going to achieve them.

E ambiguous [æm'bɪgjuəs]

The last part of her letter was deliberately ambiguous.

E ambiguously [æm'bɪgjuəslɪ]

The contract was worded ambiguously.

E vague [veɪg]

Police say the warning about the bomb was too vague and too late.

E vague about

He was rather vague about the reasons why he never finished school.

E vaguely [veɪglɪ]

The man is vaguely described as "medium build with brown hair".

E confusing [kən'fju:zɪŋ]

There are so many rules and regulations—they're all very confusing.

I found the book really confusing. I kept forgetting who the characters were.

E faint [feɪnt]

His voice was so faint that I could hardly hear it.

A faint smell of perfume wafted down the corridor.

The faint morning light shone into the room.

E subtle ['sʌtl]

The patterns look the same at first, but there are subtle differences between them.

There is a subtle flavour in the dish.



公司拒绝雇用他是个很明显的歧视行为。

adv. 明显地

很明显这些是种族主义的评论。

不清楚的

他辞职的原因现在还不清楚。

不清楚是否 / 什么 / 为什么

我们还不清楚公主是否会同意新的安排。

我们不清楚帕克斯为什么不直接去警察局。

对…不清楚

他的想法很好，但他还完全不清楚该怎样实现这些想法。

adj. 不明确的，模糊的

她的信的最后一部分故意写得很模糊。

adv. 含糊地

这个合同措词含混不清。

adj. 含糊的，不清楚的

警察说关于炸弹的警告太不清楚了，也太迟了。

对…含糊不清

他不清楚为什么他未能完成学业。

adv. 含糊地

那个男子被含糊地描述成“中等身材、棕色头发”。

adj. 令人糊涂的，混乱的

规章制度太多了——把人都搞糊涂了。

这本书把我搞糊涂了，我总是忘记那些人物都是谁。

adj. 微弱的，无力的，模糊的

他的声音太微弱了，我几乎听不见。

有股淡淡的香水味隐隐地在走廊里飘散。

微弱的晨光射进了房间里。

adj. 微妙的，精细的

这些图案乍看起来是一样的，但它们之间有些微妙的区别。

这道菜别有风味。

E blurred [blɜːd]

The photographs were very blurred.

Everything looks blurred when I take my glasses off.

Realise

E realise [ˈrɪəlaɪz]

Tim only realised his mistake the next day.

Without realising it, we had gone the wrong way.

E realise (that)

She woke up and realised that there was someone moving around downstairs.

E realise how / what / why etc.

I fully realise why you did it.

E it occurs to sb. that

It suddenly occurred to me that maybe she was lying.

Didn't it ever occur to you that they would probably like to be alone together?

E become aware of

I was slowly becoming aware of how much Melissa was suffering.

E become aware that

He became aware that the man sitting opposite was staring at him intently.

E sink in

The news of the President's assassination had only just begun to sink in.

E dawn on sb.

The awful truth only dawned on me later.

E it dawns on sb. that

It slowly dawned on her that they were all making fun of her.

Subjects

E archaeology [ˌɑːkɪˈɒlədʒɪ]

adj. 不清楚的，模糊的

那些照片很模糊。

我摘下眼镜后，感到一切都是模糊的。

意识



v. 意识到

蒂姆第二天才意识到自己的错误。

我们没有意识到走错路了。

意识到…

她醒过来了，并发觉有人在楼下走动。

意识到怎样 / 什么 / 为什么

我完全了解你为什么要做这件事。

某人突然想到…

我突然想到她可能在撒谎。

你有没有想过他们很可能喜欢独处呢？

开始意识到…

我慢慢地意识到梅利莎该受了多少罪。

开始意识到…

他意识到坐在对面的那个男人正凝视着他。

被了解，给人深刻印象

人们只不过刚刚知晓总统遭暗杀的消息。

为某人所明白

我后来才知道这个可怕的事实。

某人明白…

她慢慢地才明白他们都只是在取笑她。

科目



n. 考古学

I learned archaeology in my university.

E art [ɑ:t]

I joined the university art society.

E business studies

He is interested in the subject of business studies.

E dance [dɑ:ns]

Her whole life has been given to the study of dance.

E drama ['drɑ:mə]

I have no interest in drama.

E economics [ˌi:kə'nɒmɪks, ˌe-]

I have mastered the rudiments of economics.

E games (sport) [geɪmz]

I came in seventeenth place in the games.

E geography [dʒɪ'ɒgrəfɪ]

He studied physical geography.

E geology [dʒɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]

I've studied geology in my college.

E history ['hɪstərɪ]

He specialises in oriental history.

E home economics

My elective course is home economics in college.

E foreign (modern) language

I am doing modern language.

E math [mæθ]

I am better at math than English.

E mathematics [ˌmæθə'mætɪks]

I'm hopeless at mathematics.

E music ['mju:zɪk]

I enjoy singing, much more listening to music.

E physical education

Gymnastics is a school course in physical education.

E psychology [saɪ'kɒlədʒɪ]

I was always interested in psychology when I was studying in the

我大学学的考古学。

n. 艺术

我加入了大学里的艺术协会。

贸易研究

他对贸易研究这门科目感兴趣。

n. 舞蹈艺术

她一生献身于研究舞蹈。

n. 戏剧艺术

我对戏剧不感兴趣。

n. 经济学

我已精通经济学的基本原理。

n. 运动

我获得了那项比赛的第十七名。

n. 地理学

他研究自然地理。

n. 地质学

我在大学里已经学过地质学。

n. 历史学

他专门研究东方史。

家政学

我大学的选修课是家政学。

外语

我在学现代语言。

n. 数学

和英语相比我更擅长数学。

n. 数学

我对数学一窍不通。

n. 音乐

我喜欢唱歌，更不用说听音乐了。

体育

体操课是学校体育教学中的一门课程。

n. 心理学

我在大学学习的时候一直对心理学感兴趣。



university.

religious education

I think we are lack of religious education.

science ['saɪəns]

He started to study ecology and decided to devote his whole life to the science.

biology [baɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]

My school report shows that I'm weak at arithmetic and biology.

chemistry ['kemɪstrɪ]

No one can cope with him in chemistry.

botany ['bɒtənɪ]

In learning botany, I understand much about nature.

physics ['fɪzɪks]

He has got brilliant achievements in the field of physics.

sociology [ˌsəusɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]

A few years ago, sociology was the most popular subject for undergraduate.

technology [tek'nɒlədʒɪ]

The development of the information technology is the greatest technological advance of the 20th century.



People

freshman ['freʃmən]

We were only freshmen, so the older kids liked to pick on us.

sophomore ['sɒfəmɔ:(r)]

This class is mainly for freshmen and sophomores.

junior ['dʒu:nɪə(r)]

I am a junior and I am going to graduate next year.

There are several people junior to me.

senior ['si:nɪə(r)]

Senior students are confronted with the problem of job-hunting.

He's a senior executive at Volkswagen.

宗教教育

我认为我们缺乏宗教教育。

n. 理科，科学

他开始研究生态学，并决心将他的一生献身于这门科学。

n. 生物学

从我的学习成绩单可看出我算术和生物成绩差。

n. 化学

在化学方面，谁也比不上他。

n. 植物学

学习植物学使我更多地了解了大自然。

n. 物理学

他在物理学方面已经取得了巨大成就。

n. 社会学

几年之前，社会学是大学本科生最欢迎的课程。

n. 技术

信息技术的发展是二十世纪工业技术上的最大进步。

人物



n. 新生，大学一年级学生

我们当时只是新生，高年级学生老爱作弄我们。

n. 大学二年级学生

这个教室主要是供大一和大二学生用的。

n. 大学三年级学生；*adj.* 年少的

我是大三的学生，明年就要毕业了。

有几个人比我要小。

n. 大学四年级学生；*adj.* 地位高的

大四的学生面临着找工作的问题。

他是大众汽车的高层人员。

postgraduate student

I think it's much easier for postgraduate students to find a job.

graduate ['grædʒuət]

I'm a graduate in medicine.

head-teacher

My perfect professional is a head-teacher.

infant ['ɪnfənt]

My sister's infant is very lovely.

lecturer ['lektʃərə(r)]

As both a novelist and a university lecturer, she has two strings to her bow.

pupil ['pju:pl]

The headmaster has made a decision of suspension of a pupil from school.

schoolboy ['sku:lbɒɪ]

The ratio of schoolboys to schoolgirls is 2 to 1.

schoolgirl ['sku:lgɜ:l]

This schoolgirl likes to do some needlework.

student ['stju:dənt]

A student should always be curious to learn.

trainee [treɪ'ni:]

I'm a trainee in a hairdressing salon.

trainee accountant / reporter / salesman etc.

I got a job as a trainee reporter on the *Daily Star*.

beginner [bɪ'gɪnə(r)]

This school offers Japanese classes for beginners.

The tennis club welcomes beginners as well as more advanced players.

apprentice [ə'prentɪs]

apprentice electrician / bricklayer / hairdresser etc.

I worked as an apprentice electrician for 18 months.

teacher ['ti:tʃə(r)]

The key role of the teacher in the learning process should not be neglected.

研究生

我想研究生找工作要容易得多。

n. (大学)毕业生

我是医科毕业生。

n. 校长

我的理想职业是当一名校长。

n. 婴儿，幼儿

我姐姐的婴孩非常可爱。

n. 讲师

她又是小说家又当大学讲师，有两手准备.

n. 小学生

校长已经作出对一名学生停学处分的决定。

n. 男学生

男学生和女学生的比例是 2 比 1。

n. 女生

这个女学生喜欢做针线活。

n. 学生

学生应该始终具有强烈的求知欲。

n. 实习生

我在一家美发沙龙实习。

实习会计 / 记者 / 推销员

我找了份工作，在《星报》做实习记者。

n. 初学者

这个学校开设初级日语课。

网球俱乐部不仅欢迎更多的网球高手，同时也欢迎初学者。

n. 学徒

电工 / 砖瓦匠 / 理发学徒

我做了 18 个月的电工学徒。

n. 教师

教师在学习中的关键作用是不该忽视的。

E instructor [ɪn'strʌktə(r)]

The college jumped me from instructor to full professor.

E tutor ['tju:tə(r)]

When she was ill she studied at home with a private tutor.

E coach [kəutʃ]

It takes a long time to be a successful football coach.

E professor [prə'fesə(r)]

When he was young, he wanted to become a linguistics professor.

E undergraduate [ˌʌndə'grædjuɪt]

I attended some undergraduate courses.



n. 教师，讲师

大学突然把我从讲师提升为正教授。

n. 家庭教师

她生病时请了一位家教辅导她。

n. 教练，私人教师

要花很长时间才能成为好的足球教练。

n. 教授

年轻时他想成为一名语言学教授。

n. 大学肄业生，(尚未取得学位的)大学生

我参加了一些大学课程。

MEDICINE & HEALTH 20

医药健康

Medicine	医药健康
Healthy	健康
Illnesses	疾病
Treatment	治疗
People	人物
Places	地点
Verbs	动词
Other Verbs	其余动词
Adjectives	形容词

MEDICINE & HEALTH



Medicine

medicine ['medsn]

Jane is studying medicine.

medical ['medɪkl]

Maria wants to go to medical school.

treatment ['triːtmənt]

He's receiving treatment for cancer.

cure [kjʊə(r)]

The new treatment effected a miraculous cure.

healthcare ['helθkeə]

The standard of healthcare in the area is excellent.

conventional medicine

I can try some conventional medicine because it is safe and it doesn't have side effect.

alternative medicine / complementary medicine

Homeopathy, acupuncture, and herbal remedies are all types of alternative medicine / complementary medicine.

operation [ˌɒpə'reɪʃn]

My cousin's having an operation tomorrow—she's having her appendix removed.

surgery ['sɜːdʒərɪ]

She needed emergency surgery after the accident.

The waiting room at the surgery was full of people with colds and flu.

X-ray

The X-ray showed that William had broken his jaw.

physiotherapy [ˌfɪzɪəʊ'θerəpɪ]

It's likely she could face lengthy physiotherapy and recovery may be slow.

homeopathy [ˌhəʊmɪ'ɒpəθɪ]

Almost two in three of the 897 housewives surveyed in June believed

医药健康

医药健康



n. 医学

简在学医学。

adj. 医学的，医疗的

玛丽亚想上医科学校。

n. 处理，治疗

他正在接受癌症治疗。

n. 治愈，治疗

新的疗法实现了一个治疗奇迹。

n. 卫生保健

这个地方的卫生保健条件非常好。

中药

我可以尝试一些中药，因为它们很安全，没有副作用。

补充医学

同种疗法、针灸疗法和草药疗法都属于补充医学。

n. 手术

我表妹明天要动手术——她要切除阑尾。

n. 手术，开刀，外科

事故后，她需要紧急开刀。

外科候诊室坐满了患感冒和流感的病人。

n. X射线

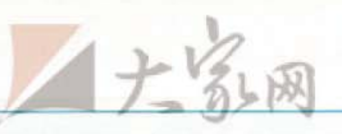
X 射线显示威廉弄伤了他的下巴。

n. 物理疗法

可能她得做长期的物理治疗，恢复起来可能会慢一些。

n. 同种疗法

六月调查的897名家庭主妇中，大概有三分之二的人相信同种疗



homeopathy and acupuncture were effective.

reflexology [ˌriːflek'sɒlədʒɪ]

In this special feature we check out the latest treatments and appliances—from reflexology to electric razors.

aromatherapy [ə'rəumə'θerəpɪ]

In aromatherapy, the axiom is: always be guided by your aroma preference.

acupuncture ['ækjupʌŋktʃə(r)]

All those around were greatly impressed by the power of acupuncture.

herbal remedy

Herbal remedy originated from China.

medicine ['medsn]

Chinese herbal medicines are said to be very effective.

drug [drʌg]

The side effects of this drug may include fever and dizziness.

medication [ˌmedɪ'keɪʃn]

Don't forget your medication.

prescription [prɪ'skrɪpʃn]

According to the researchers, more than 8 million prescriptions were written for nasal steroids in 1993.

operate ['ɒpəreɪt]

The doctors are going to operate on him.

examine [ɪg'zæmɪn]

He was examined by three doctors, but none of them could find anything physically wrong.



Healthy

healthy ['helθɪ]

Eating plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables will help you stay healthy.

fit [fɪt]

Sandy's very fit—he runs five miles every day.

keep fit

法和针灸疗法是有效的。

n. 反射疗法

在这次的精彩专题里，我们介绍了最新的疗法和器具——从反射疗法到电动刃具。

n. 香料按摩疗法

香料按摩疗法的原则就是永远让你偏爱的香味引导你。

n. 针灸疗法

周围的人都对针灸的疗效留下深刻的印象。

草药疗法

草药疗法源自中国。

n. 医药，药品

据说中国的草药很有效。

n. 药

这种药的副作用可能包括高烧和头晕。

n. 药物治疗，药

不要忘了你的药。

n. 处方，药方

调查表明，1993 年共开了超过八百万张护鼻胆固醇处方。

v. 动手术，开刀

医生将给他动手术。

v. 检查

有三个医生给他做了检查，但没一个发现他身体异常。

健康



adj. 健康的

多吃水果和蔬菜有利于健康。

adj. 健康的，身体好的

桑迪身材很好，他每天跑五英里。

保持健康

Cycling is a good way to keep fit.

nutritious [njuː'trɪʃəs]

Brown bread is more nutritious than white.

be in shape

stay in shape / keep in shape

Walking to and from work helps me stay in shape.

in good shape

Both women played well and looked in good shape.

be good for you

She does yoga three times a week because she thinks it's good for her.

health [helθ]

It is now known that parents' smoking can affect their children's health.

be in good / poor health

Despite her age, your mother seems to be in good health.

fitness ['fɪtnɪs]

We need an exercise programme for people at all levels of fitness.

unhealthy [ʌn'helθɪ]

James was a pale, unhealthy child.

An unhealthy diet may make your headaches worse.

unfit [ʌn'fɪt]

I'm so unfit. I can't even run to the top of the stairs!

out of shape / out of condition

He used to play squash every day but now he's really out of condition.

be bad for your health / be bad for you

Smoking is bad for your health.

harmful ['hɑːmfl]

What are the harmful effects of radiation?

harmful to

UV light can be harmful to the eyes.



Illnesses

ache [eɪk]

骑脚踏车是很好的健身方法。

adj. 有营养成分的，营养的

全麦面包比精粉面包更有营养。

处于良好状态

保持良好状态

上、下班走路对我保持体形有好处。

健康状况良好

两位妇女看起来身体状态极佳，（球）打得很好。

对你的身体有好处

她每周练三次瑜珈，因为她觉得这对身体有好处。

n. 健康

现在人们已经知道父母吸烟会影响孩子的健康。

身体健康状况好 / 差

虽然你母亲年纪大了，但她看起来身体很好。

n. 健康（状况），身材

我们需要一个适合各种健康人群的运动项目。

adj. 不健康的

詹姆士脸色苍白，是个不健康的孩子。

不健康饮食会使你头疼更严重。

adj. 不舒服的，身材不好

我感到很不舒服，我甚至不能跑上楼梯。

身体状况不好

过去他每天都打壁球，但现在他的身体不行了。

不利于健康

吸烟有害健康。

adj. 有害的

辐射有哪些有害的影响？

对…有害

紫外线对眼睛有害。

疾病



n. 疼痛

He felt a dull ache in his shoulder.

E ear ache

The patient is complaining of acute ear ache.

E headache ['hedeɪk]

The clamor of traffic gave me a headache.

E stomachache ['stʌməkeɪk]

If you eat too much candy, a stomachache will follow.

E toothache ['tu:θeɪk]

I've suffered agonies with toothache.

E cancer ['kænsə]

He was afflicted with cancer and died soon.

E cold [kəuld]

I caught a cold last week.

E cough [kɒf]

She gave a quiet cough to attract my attention.

E flu [flu:]

His flu infected his wife.

E heart attack

My uncle died of heart attack.

E heart disease

Smoking is one of the causes of heart disease.

E infection [ɪn'fekʃn]

This new type of infection is resistant to antibiotics.

E infectious disease

Measles is an infectious disease.

E pain [peɪn]

He has a pain in the knee after walking.

E virus ['vaɪərəs]

Scientists have isolated the virus causing the epidemic.



Treatment

E bandage ['bændɪdʒ]

他感到肩膀隐隐作痛。

耳朵疼

病人说耳部剧痛。

n. 头痛

交通噪音让我头痛。

n. 胃疼

如果你糖吃得太多，胃就会痛。

n. 牙痛

我遭受牙痛之苦。

n. 癌

他患了癌症并且很快病逝了。

n. 感冒

我上个星期感冒了。

n. 咳嗽

她轻轻地咳嗽了一声以引起我的注意。

n. 流感

他把流行性感冒传染给了妻子。

心脏病发作

我叔叔死于心脏病。

心脏病

吸烟是引起心脏病的一种病因。

n. 传染，传染病

这种新的传染病对抗菌素有抗药性。

传染病

麻疹是种传染病。

n. 痛苦

走路之后，他膝盖酸痛。

n. 病毒

科学家们已分离出引起这种流行病的病毒。

治疗



n. 绷带

The nurse eased away the bandage from the wound.

E check-up

We have check-up every year.

E dose (of medicine) [dəus]

Take one dose of this cough syrup three times a day.

E injection [ɪn'dʒekʃn]

The doctor gave her an injection to alleviate the pain.

E give sb. an injection

The nurse gave me an injection yesterday.

E take medicine

Even though I take medicine, I feel worse than I do yesterday.

E pain-killer

She's taking pain-killers.

E pill [pɪl]

This pill will help to settle your nerves.

E plaster ['plɑːstə]

His broken leg was encased in plaster.

E tablet ['tæblɪt]

The doctor told him to take two tablets of aspirin before every meal.

E tranquilizer ['træŋkwɪlaɪzə]

Injections of α-endorphin acted as a tranquilizer and a mild analgesic.



People

E dentist ['dentɪst]

The dentist told the boy not to eat too many sweets.

E doctor ['dɒktə]

The doctor examined her carefully.

E general practitioner

My uncle, the sound general practitioner, with no patience for frills, made jokes about his colleague.

E midwife ['mɪdwaɪf]

The midwife delivered the baby.

护士小心翼翼地解开伤口处的绷带。

n. 检查，体格检查

我们每年都体检。

n. 剂量，(一)剂，(一)服

每天服三次这种止咳糖浆，每次服一剂量。

n. 注射

医生给她注射以减轻疼痛。

打针

护士昨天给我打了一针。

吃药

虽然吃了药，却好像比昨天更严重。

n. 止痛剂

她在服用止痛药。

n. 药丸

你吃了这丸药神经就不那么紧张了。

n. 膏药

他骨折的腿打上了石膏。

n. 药片

医生告诉他每顿饭前吃两片阿司匹林。

n. 镇定剂

注射α内啡肽后起镇静作用，也起和缓的止痛作用。

人物



n. 牙科医生

牙医告诫这个男孩不要吃太多糖果。

n. 医生

医生仔细检查了她的身体。

全科医师

我的叔叔是个经验丰富的医生，他讨厌摆架子，爱开同事的玩笑。

n. 助产士

助产士接生下这个婴儿。

E nurse [nɜ:s]

My daughter is a nurse.

E patient ['peɪʃnt]

I have been a patient of Dr. Smith for many years.

E specialist ['speʃəlɪst]

My mother is an eye specialist and she devotes her life to the eye treatment.

E surgeon ['sɜ:dʒən]

The surgeon operated on her for appendicitis.

Places

E hospital ['hɒspɪtl]

Her endless patience made her the best nurse in the hospital.

E the doctor's

You'd better go to the doctor's if your sore throat doesn't get any better.

E clinic ['klɪnɪk]

They're working at the same clinic.

E health centre

The cash has bought medical equipment which will be presented tomorrow in Mr. Horne's name to the town's health centre.

E casualty ['kæʒuəltɪ]

We had to take Alistair to casualty after he fell downstairs.

E operating theatre

An operating theatre should be completely sterile.

E surgery ['sɜ:dʒərɪ]

We built ourselves a new surgery.

E waiting room

Patients in the waiting room idly flicked through magazines as they waited for their names to be called.

E ward [wɔ:d]

The hospital has a medical ward and a surgical ward.

n. 护士

我女儿是一名护士。

n. 病人，患者

多年来我一生病就请史密斯医生给我看。

n. 专家

我的母亲是眼科专家，她把一生都献给了眼疾的治疗。

n. 外科医生

外科医生为她做了阑尾切除手术。

地点



n. 医院

无限的耐心使她成为这个医院最好的护士。

诊所

如果你的喉咙痛还没有好转的话，你最好去看医生。

n. 门诊部，临床

他们在同一所诊所里工作。

卫生所

那些现金已经用来购买了医疗设备，而那些设备明天会以霍恩先生的名义赠送给镇上的卫生所。

n. 伤亡；临时救治室，急诊室

阿利斯泰尔摔到楼下后，我们必须送他到急诊室。

手术室

手术室应该完全无菌。

n. 外科，手术室，诊疗室

我们给自己建了一间新的外科手术室。

候诊室

病人们在候诊室里随意地翻阅着杂志，等着叫到自己的名字。

n. 病房

这医院有内科病房和外科病房。





Verbs

catch [kætʃ]

I caught a cold last winter and I couldn't work for one month.

cure [kjuə(r)]

When I left the hospital I was completely cured.

heal [hiːl]

The holy man healed them of their sickness.

hurt [hɜːt]

I'm badly hurt in an accident.

injure ['ɪndʒə]

He injured his left hand in a fire.

operate on

The doctors decided to operate on him for the tumor.

prescribe [prɪ'skraɪb]

Ask the doctor to prescribe something for that cough.

treat [triːt]

This boy is being treated for a heart condition.

vomit ['vɒmɪt]

He vomited up all he had eaten.



Other Verbs

add [æd]

Please add this medicine.

fill [fɪl]

Laughter filled the room.

mix [mɪks]

Oil and water don't mix.

pour [pɔː(r)]

She poured out her worries to the doctor.

shake [ʃeɪk]

动词



- *v.* 感染

  去年冬天我感冒了，一个月没上班。
- *v.* 治愈，治疗

  出院时，我已经完全痊愈了。
- *v.* 治愈，医治

  那位神职人员治好了他们的疾病。
- *v.* 受伤

  我在事故中严重受伤。
- *v.* 损害，伤害

  他在火灾中伤了左手。
- 对…施手术

  医生们决定为他开刀切除肿瘤。
- *v.* 处(方)，开(药)

  请医生开点咳嗽药。
- *v.* 治疗

  这个男孩正在接受心脏病治疗。
- *v.* 呕吐

  他把吃下的东西全吐了出来。

其余动词



- *v.* 增加

  请加上这种药。
- *v.* 充满

  房间里充满了笑声。
- *v.* 混和

  油和水不能混合。
- *v.* 倾倒

  她向医生倾诉了自己的忧愁。
- *v.* 摇动

Shake the medicine before eating.

E stir [stɜː]

Stir the medicine before drinking.



Adjectives

E ill [ɪl]

My husband was a great comfort to me when my son was ill.

E sick [sɪk]

She's not at her desk today: she's on the sick-list.

E feel sick

I felt sick yesterday, so I couldn't go to work.

E be sick

Your uncle is very sick.

E painful ['peɪnfl]

The operation was very painful.

E unwell [ʌn'wel]

My advantage is that I never putter away a minute, not even when I am unwell.

喝药前，先摇几下。

v. 搅拌

喝药之前，先搅拌一下。

形容词



adj. 有病的

我儿子生病时，丈夫给了我极大的安慰。

adj. 不舒服，有病的

她今天没上班：因病缺勤。

adj. 不舒服，有病的

我昨天不舒服，所以不能来上班。

adj. 不舒服，有病的

你的叔叔病得很厉害。

adj. 疼痛的

手术很痛。

adj. 有病的

我的优点是我从不浪费一分钟，即使是在身体不好的时候也是这样。



COMPETITION

21

竞争

COMPETITION

competition [ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃn]

He was awarded first prize in the National Poetry Competition.

win a competition

A student from St Paul won the speech competition.

enter a competition

Enter our free competition and win a weekend in Paris.

a competition to do sth.

There is a competition to think of a name for the new building.

competition for

Competition for these jobs is very tough—we've had over 200 applications.

competition between

There's a lot of competition between the big supermarket chains.

fierce / strong / tough competition

There is fierce competition for places in the Olympic team.

championship [ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp]

He won the World Chess Championship at the age of 17.

win a championship

At 17, Becker was the youngest player to win the Men's Tennis championship.

tournament [ˈtɔːnəmənt]

I want to watch an international golf tournament on TV.

win a tournament

Telford won the local five-a-side football tournament.

contest [ˈkɒntest]

win a contest

The singing contest was won by Sven from Sweden.

beauty contest

The beauty contest is being held in the US.

competitor [kəmˈpetɪtə(r)]

竞争

n. 竞争

他在国家诗歌大赛中获得了一等奖。

赢得比赛

一个来自圣保罗的学生赢得了演讲比赛。

参与竞争

参与我们的自由竞争，赢得在巴黎度周末吧！

做某事的竞赛

有一个为新楼命名的竞赛。

为…竞争

这些工作的竞争很激烈——我们已经收到了200多份申请。

…之间的竞争

大型连锁超市之间的竞争很激烈。

激烈的竞争

进入奥林匹克队的竞争很激烈。

n. 锦标赛，冠军赛

他十七岁时赢得了世界象棋冠军。

获得冠军

贝克十七岁时获得了男子网球冠军，是获得冠军的最年轻选手。

n. 联赛，锦标赛

我想看电视上转播的国际高尔夫联赛。

赢得联赛

泰尔福特队赢得了当地五人一组的足球联赛。

n. 竞赛

获得比赛

来自瑞典的斯文赢得了歌唱比赛。

选美比赛

这个选美比赛将在美国举行。

n. 竞争者

Two of the competitors failed to turn up for the first race.

Their major competitors are IBM and Sun Microsystems.

contestant [kən'testənt]

Each contestant has to answer questions on a variety of subjects.

compete [kəm'pi:t]

compete in

Athletes from 197 countries competed in the Olympic Games in Atlanta.

compete against

Ten teams will compete against each other for the National Trophy.

compete with

Nowadays we have to compete more and more with foreign companies.

compete for

Two little children are competing for their mother's attention.

can't compete with

Small British car companies just can't compete with giants like BMW and Volkswagen.

compete to do sth.

Fujitsu, Hitachi, and NEC are competing with US firms to build the world's fastest supercomputer.

fight [faɪt]

fight for

If you want the job, you'll have to fight for it.

fight sb. for sth.

Williams fought several rivals for the leadership of the party.

rivalry ['raɪvlrɪ]

rivalry between

Rivalry between brothers and sisters is quite normal.

intense / fierce rivalry

There was intense rivalry between the Brazilian and Italian teams.

battle ['bætl]

battle for

The President's advisors were engaged in a battle for power.

rival ['raɪvl]

两个选手没能参加第一轮比赛。

他们主要的竞争对手是IBM和Sun公司。

n. 竞争者

每位参赛者都要回答各种各样的问题。

v. 竞争

竞争，竞赛

来自197个国家的运动员参加了亚特兰大奥运会。

与…竞争

十个队将竞争国家奖。

与…竞争

现如今我们要与外国公司越来越多地竞争。

为…竞争

两个小孩正在争先获得母亲的注意。

不能与…竞争

英国小的汽车公司无法与诸如宝马及大众的汽车巨头竞争。

竞争做某事

富士、日立和日本电气公司正在与美国公司竞争，要制造世界上最快的超级电脑。

v. 打斗，竞争

为…竞争

如果你想得到这个工作，就得竞争。

为…与某人竞争

威廉与好几个对手竞争党派领导人的位置。

n. 竞争

…之间的竞争

兄弟姐妹之间的竞争是很正常的。

激烈的竞争

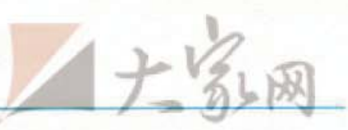
巴西队和意大利队之间的竞争很激烈。

n. 战斗，战争

…的战斗

总统的顾问们陷入了一场权位之战。

n. 竞争者，对手



The two teams had always been rivals.

E the competition

Our sales figures are 10% ahead of the competition.

E strong competition

The team overcame strong competition to gain their place in the finals.

E competitive [kəm'petɪtɪv]

Amanda hated working in advertising: it was so competitive.

I hate playing tennis with her—she's so competitive.

E highly competitive

The atmosphere at our school was highly competitive.

这两个队一直都是对手。

竞争者

我们的销售额超过了竞争者10%。

强敌

这个队在决赛角逐时力压强敌。

adj. 竞争的，爱竞争的

阿曼达讨厌在广告业工作，竞争太激烈了。

我讨厌和她一起打网球，她太争强好胜了。

竞争激烈的

我们学校的氛围就是竞争很激烈。

TAKE PART





TAKE PART



E take part

There is an information session about illegal drugs, and local police officers will be taking part.

E take part in

She was invited to take part in a TV debate on drugs.

E be involved

Choosing a school is an important decision, and both parents ought to be involved.

E be involved in

Mason says he wasn't involved in the kidnapping.

E participate [pɑː'tɪsɪpeɪt]

E participate in

Over 300 local firms participated in the survey.

Members can participate in any of the trips organised by the club.

E participation [pɑːˌtɪsɪ'peɪʃn]

Our partners demand full participation in decision-making at management level.

E join in

We all wanted to join in the party.

E join in with

She was a shy girl, and wouldn't join in with the other children's games.

E get involved in sth.

When did you first get involved in local politics?

E get caught up in sth.

It is easy for young people to get caught up in crime when there are so few jobs.

E enter sth. / go in for sth.

You have to be under 18 to enter the painting competition.

E participant [pɑː'tɪsɪpənt]

At the end of the conference, all the participants were given a



参加

参与，参加

这儿将举行一个非法药物信息会，当地的警官也将参加。

参加…

她被邀请参加一个关于毒品的电视辩论。

参与

选择学校是非常重要的决定，父母亲都应该参与。

被卷入…，参与…

梅森说他没参与绑架。

***v.* 参与**

参与…

当地300多家公司参与了这项调查。

会员可以参加俱乐部举办的任何旅行。

***n.* 分享，参与**

我们的合伙人要求完全参与管理层的决策。

参加，加入

我们都想参加聚会。

参与

她是个害羞的女孩，不愿意参与其他孩子的游戏。

参与，卷入…

你什么时候开始参与当地政治的？

陷入…

如果找不到工作，年轻人就很容易犯罪。

参加，进入…

18岁以下才能参加这次绘画比赛。

***n.* 参与者**

会议结束时，每个与会者都拿到了一份调查问卷。

questionnaire.

E participant in

He is an active participant in the protest movement.

E not take part

E not take part in

I noticed that Dean was not taking part in the discussion.

E pull out / drop out

The show was cancelled when the star guest pulled out.

E pull out of / drop out of

Dave wants to drop out of the team.

It's too late to pull out of the agreement now.

E have nothing to do with sth.

Tell the police that you had nothing to do with the robbery.

E take no part in sth.

They were pacifists and would take no part in the war.

E withdraw [wɪð'drɔː]

E withdraw from

Clare had to withdraw from the race after injuring her knee.

E leave sb. out

They considered twenty candidates, but Melissa was left out.

E leave sb. out of sth.

It would be very unfair to leave him out of the team.

E exclude [ɪk'skluːd]

E exclude sb. from sth.

The black majority in South Africa was excluded from politics under apartheid.

E drop [drɒp]

E drop from

She was dropped from the badminton team because she missed practice too often.

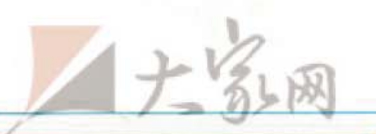
C …的参与者
他是抗议活动中较活跃的一员。
C 不参与
C 不参与…
我注意到迪安没有参与我们的讨论。
C 不参与
由于明星嘉宾拒演，演出被取消了。
C 放弃，脱离…
黛夫想离开那个队。
现在要放弃协议已经太晚了。
C 与…没有联系
告诉警察你和抢劫没有任何关系。
C 不参与…
他们是和平主义者，不会参与任何战争。
C *v.* 退出
C 从…中退出
克拉拉的膝盖受伤了，不得不退出比赛中。
C 不考虑
他们考虑了 20 个候选人，不过梅利萨不在考虑之列。
C 把某人排除在…之外
把他排除在这个队之外是很不公平的。
C *v.* 拒绝接纳，把…排除在外
C 把某人排除在…之外
种族隔离时，南非的黑人不能参与政治。

C *v.* 退出
C 从…中退出
由于经常不参加训练，羽毛球队让她退出了。

PROTECT

保护

23



PROTECT

protect [prə'tekt]

New laws are intended to protect the environment.

The painting is protected by thick glass.

protect sb. / sth. from sth.

Try to protect your skin from the sun.

protect sb. / sth. against sth.

Garlic was once thought to protect people against evil spirits.

guard [gɑ:d]

They took turns to guard the prisoner during the night.

guard sb. / sth. against sth.

Soldiers have been called in to guard the embassy against further attacks.

shelter ['ʃeltə(r)]

I tried to shelter the baby with my umbrella.

shelter sb. / sth. from sth.

A low hill sheltered us from enemy gunfire.

sheltered ['ʃeltəd]

We found a sheltered beach where we could sunbathe.

guard [gɑ:d]

There were guards on all the gates of the castle.

security guard

Two men overpowered the security guard and stole $ 20,000.

armed guard

The captain put armed guards all around the camp.

bodyguard ['bɒdɪgɑ:d]

The President arrived, surrounded by bodyguards.

protection [prə'tekʃn]

protection against

Their light summer clothes were no protection against the bitter cold.

give / provide protection

Vitamin C provides some protection against minor illnesses.

保护

v. 保护

新法规旨在保护环境。

那幅画被厚玻璃保护起来。

为某人或者某物遮挡 / 防止某人或者某物被某物伤害

尽可能地防止你的皮肤遭受日晒。

为某人或者某物遮挡 / 防止某人或者某物被某物伤害

人们曾经认为大蒜能辟邪。

v. 保卫，守卫

晚上，他们轮班守卫囚犯。

保卫某人或者某物 / 防止某事发生

战士们被叫了进来保卫大使馆，以免遭受袭击。

v. 掩蔽，躲避

我尽量用雨伞遮住孩子。

掩护某人或某物不受到某物的伤害

一座小山掩护了我们不受敌人的枪击。

adj. 受保护的

我们找到了一个海滩保护区，在那里可以晒太阳。

n. 守卫，警戒，防护装置

城堡所有大门都有守卫。

守卫

有两个人制住了守卫并偷走了两万美金。

武装警卫

上尉在营地周围布满了武装警卫。

n. 保镖

总统到了，身边都是保镖。

n. 保护

防护，抵挡

他们单薄的夏衣抵挡不住严冬。

防止，预防

维他命 C 能够预防一些小病。

E protection from

At the moment, the law gives women very little protection from violent husbands.

E shelter ['ʃeltə(r)]

It began to rain and we all ran for shelter.

E take shelter

When the bombing started, we took shelter in the basement.

E protective [prə'tektɪv]

Always wear protective clothing when you are working in the laboratory.

E protective towards

It is normal for parents to feel protective towards their children.

E overprotective [ˌəuvəprə'tektɪv]

Maria's father was an overprotective man, who wouldn't let her meet any boys at all.

…方面的保护

当时，法律给予妻子反抗丈夫暴力方面的保护很少。

n. 庇护，掩体

开始下雨了，我们都跑去躲雨。

躲避

轰炸开始的时候，我们躲到地下室。

adj. 给予保护的，呵护备置的

在实验室里工作一定要穿防护衣。

对…呵护有加的

父母呵护孩子是很正常的。

adj. 过分保护的，过于溺爱的

玛丽亚的父亲对她的呵护太过份了，不让她和任何男孩接触。



DESTROY

毁坏

24

DESTROY

destroy [dɪ'strɔɪ]

The earthquake destroyed much of the city.

The factory was almost completely destroyed by fire.

devastate ['devəsteɪt]

A huge explosion devastated the downtown area last night.

The country has been devastated by floods.

be in ruins

The village was in ruins. Nothing had survived.

wreck [rek]

A huge bomb wrecked the Opera House.

The bar was wrecked by a gang of drunks.

wrecked [rekt]

Wrecked vehicles lay abandoned at the roadside.

destruction [dɪ'strʌkʃn]

The war caused widespread death and destruction.

demolish [dɪ'mɒlɪʃ]

Eventually, in 1992, the apartment block was demolished.

When they demolished the church, a cave was discovered beneath it.

demolition [ˌdemə'lɪʃn]

The plans involve the demolition of some 18th century houses.

knock down

They'll have to knock these houses down when they build the new road.

We knocked down the internal wall to make the room bigger.

write off

She wrote off her mother's car the first time she drove it.

total ['təutl]

It was a terrible accident. Both cars were totaled.

destructive [dɪ'strʌktɪv]

Small children can be very destructive.

The government tried to solve the destructive effects of mass tourism.

毁坏

v. 破坏，损坏

地震毁坏了城市的许多地方。

大火几乎完全毁坏了工厂。

v. 毁坏

昨晚一场大爆炸毁坏了市中心。

洪水摧毁了那个小村庄。

成为废墟

那个村子成了一片废墟，没有什么房屋得以幸存。

v. 破坏，拆毁

一次大爆炸破坏了歌剧院。

酒吧被一群醉汉破坏了。

adj. 遭难的

废弃的车辆被扔在路边。

n. 破坏，毁灭

战争导致了大量死亡和毁灭。

v. 毁坏，破坏

最终，那片公寓楼在1992年被拆除了。

他们拆毁了教堂之后，在下面发现了一个洞。

n. 破坏

计划包括对某些18世纪房屋的拆除。

击倒，拆卸

他们在修新路时不得不拆掉这些房屋。

我们拆掉了外墙，让屋子变得大一些。

取消，注销；破坏，报废

她第一次开妈妈的车就把车报废了。

v. 摧毁，彻底毁坏

这是一起可怕的事故。两辆车都彻底毁了。

adj. 破坏性的

小孩会有非常强的破坏性。

政府尽量消除大规模旅游所带来的破坏性后果。

E devastating ['devəsteɪtɪŋ]

The palace was rebuilt in 1832 after a devastating fire.

E have a devastating effect on

The sea spill had a devastating effect on sea birds and other wildlife.

E wreckage ['rekɪdʒ]

Wreckage from the plane was scattered over a large area.

E ruins ['ru:ɪnz]

We visited the ruins of an ancient temple.

E wreck [rek]

Divers went down to search the wreck.

E write-off

The car was a complete write-off—I was lucky I wasn't killed.

E rot / decay [rɒt / dɪ'keɪ]

The food is going to rot quickly in summer time.

E rust [rʌst]

Your bike will rust if you leave it out in the rain.

E damage ['dæmɪdʒ]

The building was severely damaged by fire.

E badly damaged

The goods hadn't been well packed, and were badly damaged when we received them.

E break [breɪk]

We used to have a remote-control for the TV, but my brother broke it.

E scratch [skrætʃ]

I'm afraid I scratched your car when I came through the gate.

E vandalize ['vændəlaɪz]

All the public telephones in the area had been vandalized.

E vandal ['vændl]

Vandals broke into the school and wrecked two classrooms.

E vandalism ['vændəlɪzəm]

There was an increase in vandalism in inner-city areas.

E smash up

E smash sth. up

adj. 破坏性的

经历了一场火灾，该宫殿于1832年重新修建。

对…的破坏性恶果

海水暴涨对海鸟和野生动物都具有破坏性的恶果。

n. 残骸

飞机残骸散落在大面积范围内。

n. 废墟

我们参观了一座古庙的废墟。

n. 残骸

潜水员到水下寻找残骸。

n. 销账，报废

车全部报废了——我庆幸自己没事。

v. （使）腐烂

夏天，食物会很快腐烂。

v. （使）生锈

如果你把自行车放在雨里淋，它就会生锈。

v. 损害，损坏

这座建筑物被大火严重损坏。

严重损坏

货物包装得不好，我们在收到时已严重损坏了。

v. 破坏，弄坏

我们以前有个电视遥控器，但是我弟弟把它弄坏了。

v. 刮，划

我担心在开过大门的时候把您的车刮坏了。

v. 摧残，破坏

该地区所有公共电话都被破坏了。

n. 肇事者，野蛮人

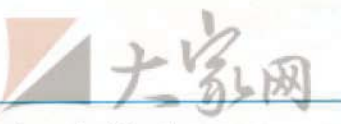
肇事者闯进了学校并破坏了两间教室。

n. 故意破坏的行为

市中心的破坏行为增加了。

崩溃，瓦解

把…弄得乱七八糟



Some of the soldiers got drunk and smashed the place up.

E smash up sth.

Angry protesters broke shop windows and smashed up everything inside.

E trash [træʃ]

That kid of yours just trashed my VCR.

E sabotage ['sæbətɑ:ʒ]

The railway line had been sabotaged by enemy commandos.

E sabotage ['sæbətɑ:ʒ]

Terrorists are carrying out acts of sabotage.

E wear away

The cathedral steps were getting worn away by the tramping feet of thousands of visitors.

These are the places where the waves had worn away the cliff face.

E wear out

The carpet on the stairs is getting worn out.

E erosion [ɪ'rəʊʒn]

This results from the soil erosion.

E erosion of

What is the erosion of the coastline?

E harm [hɑ:m]

If the peace talks fail, it will harm the President's chances of being re-elected.

E be bad for sth. / have a bad effect on sth.

Losing her job had a bad effect on Kate's confidence.

An increase in interest rates at the present time would definitely be bad for business.

E hurt [hɜ:t]

New regulations will hurt the farming industry.

E harmful ['hɑ:mfl]

Harmful ultra-violet rays can cause skin cancer.

E harmful to

These chemicals are harmful to the ozone layer.

E harmful effects

一些士兵喝醉了，把那里弄得乱七八糟的。

把…弄得乱七八糟

愤怒的抗议者打碎了橱窗，把里面的一切都弄得乱七八糟。

v. 拆掉，弄坏

你的孩子把我的录像机弄坏了。

v. 妨害，破坏

铁路被敌人的突击队破坏了。

n. 怠工，破坏

恐怖分子采取了破坏行为。

磨损

教堂的台阶被成千上万参观者的足迹磨平了。

这些地方的悬崖壁被海浪侵蚀了。

穿破，用坏；磨损

台阶上的地毯逐渐磨坏了。

n. 侵蚀

这是土壤遭侵蚀的恶果。

侵蚀…

海岸线上有哪些地方被侵蚀了？

v. 损害

如果和平会谈失败，总统再次当选机会就会下降。

对某事不利，对某事有负面影响

失业对凯特的信心有负面影响。

目前利率上涨对商贸绝对有害。

v. 伤害

新的规定有损于农业生产。

adj. 有害的

有害的紫外线会引起皮肤癌。

对…有害

这些化学品对臭氧层有害。

坏影响，负面影响

The harmful effects of alcohol are obvious on him.

E damaging ['dæmɪdʒɪŋ]

There are damaging rumors about the president's private life.

E damaging to

If people found out about his divorce, it could be vary damaging to his career.

E damage['dæmɪdʒ]

It will take man years to repair the damage.

E cause / do damage

The explosion caused over $50,000 worth of damage.

E damage to

Tourism will bring damage to the environment.

E severe / serious damage

The pine forests of northern Europe have suffered severe damage from acid rain.

E harm [hɑ:m]

E do harm

If you keep criticising children, it can do a lot of harm.

E harm to

The civil war did a lot of harm to the tourist trade.

酒精的坏影响在他身上非常明显。

adj. 有害的，不利的

有一些有关总统私生活的不利的传言。

对…有害

如果他离婚的事被人们发现了，对他的事业会非常不利。

n. 损害

这种损害需要人类花费多年去补偿。

造成损害 / 损失

爆炸造成了 5 万多美金的损失。

对…有害

旅游对环境有害。

严重的损害，强烈的侵蚀

北欧的松树林遭受酸雨的强烈侵害。

n. 有害，损坏

造成损坏，造成问题

如果你总是批评孩子，就会产生许多问题。

对…有害

内战对旅游造成巨大损害。



RELAXATION

25

休息

Holiday	假期
Journey	旅行
Arrange / Organise	组织
Visit	拜访
Stay	停留
Transport	交通

RELAXATION



Holiday

holiday ['hɒlədeɪ]

You look tired. What you need is a holiday.

the holidays / summer holidays / school holidays

July 20th is the first day of the summer holidays.

Christmas / Easter holiday

Last year I spent most of the Christmas holiday for grandma.

national holiday

This is a national holiday in Ireland.

bank holiday / public holiday

This shop is closed on Sundays and public holidays.

The roads are always busy on bank holidays.

vacation [və'keɪʃn]

The company allows us 25 vacation days a year.

summer / Christmas vacation

I spent part of the summer vacation with friends in Seattle.

have a holiday / vacation

Have a nice holiday, and send us a postcard.

take a holiday / vacation

We couldn't afford to take a vacation this year.

be on holiday / vacation

We met when I was on vacation in Canada.

go on holiday / vacation

Maureen's going on holiday next week, to Turkey.

break [breɪk]

The students get a few days' break in February.

the Easter / autumn / fall break

Are you going home for the Easter break?

honeymoon ['hʌnɪmu:n]

休息

假期



n. 假日，假期

你看起来很累，需要休假。

假日 / 暑假 / 学校假日

7 月 20 日是暑假的第一天。

圣诞节 / 复活节假期

去年我花了圣诞节假期的大部分时间陪我的奶奶。

国定假日

这是爱尔兰的法定假日。

银行休业日 / 公共休假日

商店在周日和公共假日不营业。

在银行休业日，道路会很繁忙。

n. 假期，休假

公司每年给我们放 25 天假。

暑假 / 圣诞假日

暑假我和朋友在西雅图度过了一段时间。

度假

假期快乐。请给我们寄明信片。

度假

我们今年没钱去度假。

在度假

我们相遇时我正在加拿大度假。

度假

莫林下周要去土耳其度假。

n. 休息，休假

二月份学生们有几天的休假。

复活节 / 秋假

复活节假期你会回家吗？

n. 蜜月

We went to Barbados for our honeymoon.

on honeymoon

Hawaii was full of couples on honeymoon.

tourist ['tuərɪst]

Tourists are charged higher prices in the local shops.

holidaymaker ['hɒləd(e)ɪˌmeɪkə(r)]

The beach seems deserted now that all the holidaymakers have gone home.

vacationer [və'keɪʃnə(r)]

He makes a lot of money selling wooden carvings to vacationers.



Journey

journey ['dʒɜːnɪ]

I've made us some sandwiches to eat on the journey.

bus / train / car journey

The long train journey to St Petersburg made me exhausted.

a two-hour / five-mile journey

They arrived in Nice after an eight-hour journey by car.

make a journey

These birds make an incredible 10,000-kilometre journey to Africa every winter.

trip [trɪp]

We had a lovely trip—the flight was fine and the hotel was fantastic.

take a trip

They decided to take a trip to Paris.

business / school / skiing trip

They organised a school trip to the zoo, which made children excited.

on a trip

My husband's away on a business trip in China.

a day trip

He took a day trip to Oxford.

travel ['trævl]

我们去了巴巴多斯岛度蜜月。

度蜜月

夏威夷满是度蜜月的夫妇。

n. 旅行者

当地商店向旅游者开的价要高一些。

n. 度假者

所有的度假者都回家了，海滩显得很荒凉。

n. 度假者

他靠卖木制雕刻品给度假者赚很多钱。

旅行



n. 旅行，旅程

我为旅途准备了一些三明治。

公车 / 火车 / 汽车旅行

去圣彼德堡的长途火车旅行使我精疲力竭。

两小时 / 五英里的旅行

在八小时的汽车旅行后，他们到达了尼斯。

旅行

这些鸟每年冬天飞行 1 万公里去非洲，真太难以置信了！

n. 旅行

我们的旅行很愉快——航班很好，旅馆也很棒！

旅行

他们决定去巴黎旅行。

商务 / 学校 / 滑雪旅行

他们学校组织了一次去动物园的旅行，这让孩子们很兴奋。

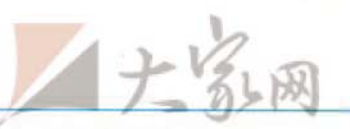
在旅行

我的丈夫在中国作商务旅行。

一日游

他在牛津旅游了一天。

n. 旅行



The job involves a lot of travel.

air / space / road / rail travel

New technology has made air travel much safer.

tour [tʊə]

Did you see the Rolling Stones during their last tour?

tour of

The President left Washington today for a tour of the Middle East.

flight [flaɪt]

All flights to Tokyo were delayed because of bad weather.

a 30-minute / 3-hour flight

From Athens it's a 30-minute flight to the island.

crossing [ˈkrɒsɪŋ]

The crossing from Dover to Calais is often very rough.

voyage [ˈvɔɪɪdʒ]

In those days, the voyage to Australia was long and dangerous.

travel [ˈtrævl]

travel to / through / there etc.

Jack spent the summer travelling around Europe.

travel 50 km / 100 miles etc.

Some of these people have travelled 50 miles to find food.

travel to

I usually travel to work by car.

sail [seɪl]

We sailed from Southampton on May 6th.

by car / boat / plane / train

"Did you come by car?"

"No, I took the train."

Some of the beaches can only be reached by boat.

on foot

They are trying to cross the Antarctic on foot.

by air / by sea / by land

It's much quicker if you go by air, but it's also more expensive.

traveller [ˈtrævlə(r)]

这个工作需要经常出差。

空中／太空／道路／铁路旅行

新技术使空中旅行安全多了。

n. 旅行，游览，巡回

你看过滚石乐队的最后一次巡演吗？

…旅行，巡游

总统今天离开了华盛顿去中东巡游。

n. 航班，飞行

因为天气不好，所有飞往东京的航班都延时了。

30 分钟／3 小时的航程

从雅典飞往那个岛要30分钟。

n. 交汇处，交叉口

多佛和加来的交汇处通常都很拥堵。

n. 旅行

在那些日子，去澳大利亚的海上旅行既耗时又危险。

v. 旅游，旅行

去…旅行

杰克花了一个夏天在欧洲四处旅行。

行进 50 公里／100 英里

他们中的一些人步行了50英里去寻找食物。

去，行进

我通常开车去上班。

v. 航行，启航

我们是五月六号从南安普敦启航的。

坐车／船／飞机／火车

“你是坐小汽车来的吗？”

“不，我是坐火车来的。”

有些海滩只有乘船才能抵达。

步行

他们试图徒步穿越南极。

乘飞机／船／车

如果乘飞机去会快很多，不过也要贵得多。

n. 旅行者，旅游者

It is an interesting book about European travellers in Africa in the 19th century.

E air / rail travellers

80,000 air travellers pass through the terminal every day.

E passenger ['pæsɪndʒə(r)]

The driver and his three passengers were all killed in the crash.



Arrange / Organise

E arrange [ə'reɪndʒ]

Ann's arranging a surprise party for Russell's birthday.

E arrange to do sth.

They arranged to meet the following day.

E arrange for sb. to do sth.

He arranged for her to leave on the next flight home.

E it is arranged that

It was arranged that our visitors should stay at a nearby hotel.

E organise ['ɔ:gənaɪz]

I've been asked to organise this year's Summer Carnival.

E organiser ['ɔ:gənaɪzə]

I'd like you to meet the organisers of the Music Festival.

E set up

I'll get my secretary to set up a meeting for all of the sales executives.

There will be an inquiry into the accident, and Judge Martin has been asked to set it up.

E fix up

We should fix up a meeting. Are you free on Thursday?

E fix up to do sth.

I've fixed up to go to the airport with Bill.

E fix up for sb. to do sth.

He fixed up for her to go and see Dr. Graham.

E arrangements [ə'reɪndʒmənts]

E arrangements for

这本有趣的书是关于19世纪欧洲旅行者在非洲的经历。

空中/铁路旅行者

每天有8万乘客进出那个终端航空港。

n. 乘客，旅客

司机和三名乘客都在撞车事故中遇难了。

组织



v. 安排，计划

安正在为拉塞尔的生日准备一个惊喜聚会。

计划做某事

他们计划好第二天见面。

安排某人做某事

他安排她坐下一班飞机回家。

据安排…

根据安排，我们的客人应该住在附近酒店里。

v. 组织

我被邀请去组织今年的夏季狂欢节。

n. 组织者

我想介绍您见见音乐节的组织者。

安排，制定

我将让我的秘书为所有销售专员安排一次会议。

将就这次事故进行一项调查，马丁法官将为此作出安排。

安排…

我们要安排一次会议，你星期四有空吗？

安排做…

我已经安排好与比尔一起去飞机场。

为某人安排做某事

他为她安排好去看格雷厄姆医生。

n. 安排

…的安排

Who is in charge of the arrangements for the President's visit?

E make arrangements

Her nephew has made all the funeral arrangements.

E make arrangements for

Rita and Howard are busy making arrangements for their wedding.

E travel / seating / sleeping arrangements

Lena wasn't very happy about the travel arrangements.

E plans [plænz]

I'd bought everything for a picnic, but the weather spoiled our plans.

E appointment [ə'pɔɪntmənt]

What time is your appointment at the hospital?

E have an appointment with sb.

I have an appointment with the dentist on Monday afternoon.

E make an appointment

If you want to see the manager, you'll have to make an appointment.

E well-organised

This is a clear, well-organised report.

E efficient [ɪ'fɪʃnt]

The passport office is very efficient—I got a new passport in just 48 hours.

Friendly and efficient staff are essential.

E well-run

This is a comfortable, well-run hotel.

E businesslike ['bɪznɪslaɪk]

At work, she becomes efficient and businesslike.

E badly organised

The show was very badly organised, and nobody seemed to know what they were doing.

E disorganised [dɪs'ɔ:gənaɪzd]

Graham's far too disorganised to be a good teacher.

谁负责安排总统的访问?

做安排 / 准备

她的侄子已经安排好了葬礼。

为…做安排 / 准备

丽塔和霍华德正忙着为婚礼做准备。

旅行 / 座位 / 住宿安排

莉娜对旅行安排不是很满意。

n. 计划

我已经买好了野餐用的东西，但是坏天气破坏了我们的计划。

n. 约会，安排

你跟医院约的是什么时间?

与某人有约

我跟牙医约的是星期一下午。

约会

如果想见经理，您得事先预约。

adj. 有条理的，组织得好的

这是一个清楚的、有条理的报告。

adj. 有效率的，能干的

护照事务所非常有效率——我48小时内就拿到了新护照。

友好、能干的雇员是必不可少的。

adj. 经营得很好的

这是一家舒适的、经营得很好的旅馆。

adj. 有条理的，认真的

工作时，她变得高效而且有条理。

没条理的

这次演示毫无章法，没有人知道他们在做什么。

adj. 没条理的

格雷厄姆的授课太没条理了，他不会是一个好老师。



Visit

visit ['vɪzɪt]

We're going to visit Vicky this weekend.

The photo shows Mr. Clinton visiting an automobile factory.

go to see

He goes to see his mother every evening.

stop in / stop by

Bruce and Betty stopped by on their way to the mall.

drop in / drop by

Lizzie said she'd drop by later and let us know the arrangements for tonight.

come by

Can you come by on Tuesday to pick up the keys?

call in / call round

Fred calls round sometimes on his way to the sports centre.

I'll call in tomorrow, Mum.

stop off

We stopped off in Boston on our way to New York.

I'll stop off at the library on the way home.

sightseeing ['saɪtsiːɪŋ]

We did a lot of walking and sightseeing while we were in London.

go sightseeing

Let's go sightseeing tomorrow. I'd like to see the Empire State Building and Central Park.

visitor ['vɪzɪtə(r)]

The museum had over a million visitors last year.

guest [gest]

The hotel bar is for guests only.

visit ['vɪzɪt]

Jenny was getting quite excited at the thought of her mother's visit.

visit to

拜访



v. 拜访，参观

我们这周末要去拜访维基。

这张照片中克林顿先生在参观汽车制造厂。

看望，拜访

他每天晚上都去看他的母亲。

顺便拜访

布鲁斯和贝蒂在去商场的路上顺便来访了。

顺便拜访

莉齐说她呆会儿要来拜访并告诉我们今晚的安排。

经过

你星期二能来这儿取走钥匙吗？

拜访，偶然来访

佛瑞德在去体育运动中心时偶尔也会来访。

妈妈，我明天会去看你。

中途停留

我们去纽约时，在波士顿短暂停留过。

在回家的路上，我将在图书馆短暂停留一下。

n. 观光，参观

我们在伦敦时，步行去过很多地方观光。

去观光，参观

我们明天去观光吧！我想去参观帝国大厦和中央公园。

n. 访问者，游客

这个博物馆去年接待了一百多万游客。

n. 宾客

旅馆的酒吧只供客人使用。

n. 参观，拜访

詹妮想到她母亲要来，极其兴奋。

参观/访问…

It's the President's first visit to Moscow.

E pay sb. a visit

Melissa decided to pay a visit to her old teacher.

E a flying visit

Do you have time to stay for a meal, or is this just a flying visit?

Stay

E stay [steɪ]

Stay there—I want to take a photograph of you.

How long are you staying in New York?

E stay with

He stayed with the baby until she fell asleep.

E stay at home

My husband wants me to stay at home and look after the children.

E stay at a hotel / at sb.'s house

I'm staying at my brother's house for a couple of weeks.

Which hotel are you staying at?

E stay at school

Most students stay at school until they are 16 or 17.

E stay in a job

Alice has never stayed in the same job for more than a year.

E stay behind

After the party a few of us stayed behind to help clean up.

E stay the night

Is it all right if I stay the night?

E come to stay

One of Sarah's friends is coming to stay with us this summer.

E stay in

The others went out to a club, but I stayed in and watched television.

E stay on

We've had such a great time that we're thinking of staying on here for another week.

这是总统第一次访问莫斯科。

拜访某人

梅利莎决定去拜访她以前的老师。

仓促的拜访

你有时间留下吃饭吗？还是只是仓促的拜访？

停留



v. 保持别动；留在，住在

别动——我想给你拍张照。

你打算在纽约呆多长时间？

与…在一起

他一直陪着那个婴儿，直到她睡着。

在家

我丈夫希望我留在家里照看小孩。

住在旅馆 / 某人家里

我在我哥哥家里住了几个星期。

你住在哪家酒店？

上学

很多学生上学直到16或17岁。

工作

艾丽斯做同一份工作从未超过一年。

留下来

聚会过后，我们几个留下帮助打扫卫生。

熬夜

我熬夜不会影响你吧？

过来住

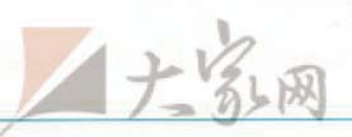
萨拉的一个朋友今年夏天要过来和我们一起住。

在家，不外出

别人都去夜总会了，我却在家里看电视。

继续呆下去，继续停留

我们过得那么开心，正考虑着再呆一个星期。



E stay on at school / university

He stayed on at college for an extra year to do a Master's degree.

E remain [rɪ'meɪn]

Picasso remained in Paris throughout the rest of the war.

E remain at home / at school / at work

In those days, unmarried daughters usually remained at home.

E be there

While you're there you should go and see the Louvre.

E visit ['vɪzɪt]

Aunt Jane usually visits us for two or three weeks in the spring.

E a place to stay / somewhere to stay

She needs somewhere to stay while she's in New York.

We're going to Tokyo—do you know any good places to stay?

E accommodation [əˌkɒmə'deɪʃn]

The travel agency will help you find accommodations.

E put sb. up

"Where are you staying?"

"Carole's putting us up for a couple of days."

E stay [steɪ]

I met her during my stay in Venice.



Transport

E airport ['eəpɔːt]

He begged permission to look inside it, which the airport authorities granted, knowing that he could neither fly nor navigate.

E arrival [ə'raɪvl]

You can wait for me at the arrivals.

E arrivals board

Have you seen the arrivals board?

E board [bɔːd]

All passengers should board the airplane now.

E boarding card

继续上学

他又上了一年学，以攻读硕士学位。

v. 留下

剩下的那段战争时期，毕加索一直留在法国。

留在家里 / 学校 / 工作中

那个年代，未婚女子通常都留在家里。

在那儿

你到了那儿，该去看罗浮宫。

v. 拜访，（做客）逗留

简姑妈通常在春天来我们家住两三周。

住的地方

她在纽约时需要找住的地方。

我们要去东京——你知道那里有什么好的住处吗？

n. 住宿，住处

旅行社会帮助你找到住处的。

为某人提供住宿

“你将住在哪？”

“卡罗尔会为我们提供几天住宿。”

n. 逗留，暂住

我在威尼斯逗留时遇到了她。

交通



n. 飞机场

他请求允许他看看里面，机场官员同意了，知道他既不会飞行也不会导航。

n. 到港

你可以在到港处等我。

到港布告

你看到抵港布告了吗？

v. 登机

所有的乘客都应该登机了。

登机牌

He collected his boarding card and found a seat in the cafeteria that allowed him to look down on the concourse.

E by bus / taxi / train / ferry / car etc.

"Did you come by car?"

"No, by train."

E cabin ['kæbɪn]

The cabin on the ship is too crowded.

E change [tʃeɪndʒ]

"Is it a direct flight?"

"No, we have to change at Bangkok."

E check in

You must check in thirty minutes before the departure of flight.

E check-in desk

Where can you find the check-in desk?

E customs ['kʌstəmz]

She was stopped at customs and questioned.

E deck [dek]

I was sitting on the deck, my back exposed to the sun.

E be delayed

Our flight was delayed by 2 hours.

E departure [dɪ'pɑːtʃə]

There are several departures for New York every day.

E departures board

Can you show me the departures board?

E departure lounge

Moments before boarding I caught a glimpse of a television set in the departure lounge.

E destination [ˌdestɪ'neɪʃn]

At the border you will be asked your destination and how long you plan to stay.

E dining car

He worked on the railroad in the dining car for 41 years.

E duty-free

他收起了登机牌，在自助餐厅找了一个可以看到中央大厅的座位坐下。

坐公共汽车 / 出租车 / 火车 / 船 / 小汽车

"你是坐小汽车来的吗？"

"不，是坐火车来的。"

n. 船舱

船舱太拥挤了。

v. 换乘

"这班飞机可以直达吗？"

"不，我们要在曼谷换乘。"

登机

你必须在飞机起飞前30分钟办登机手续。

登机处

你在哪可以办理登机手续呢？

n. 海关

她过海关时被拦住了并被询问。

n. 甲板

我坐在甲板上，露着背晒太阳。

延迟，推迟

我们的飞机晚点了2小时。

n. 离港

每天都有几班航班从这飞往纽约。

离港布告

您知道离港布告在哪儿吗？

候机厅

登机前，我瞥了一眼候机大厅里的电视节目。

n. 目的地

在边界时，会有人问你目的地和停留时间。

餐车

他在铁路上的餐车工作了41年。

adj. 免税的

He abolished duty-free shops, a move expected to earn the government $150,000,000 annually.

E ferry ['ferɪ]

We went to Manhattan by ferry.

E get a bus / train / taxi

I want to get a train to go there.

E get on

Vince got on the plane and found his seat.

E get off

The train stopped and I got off, but then I realised I'd left my bag behind.

E get to

I got to that place within 30 minutes.

E give sb. a lift

Can you give me a lift?

E luggage ['lʌgɪdʒ]

He recommends losing as much luggage as possible.

E miss [mɪs]

Guy overslept and almost missed his flight.

E on time

These buses are never on time.

E pack [pæk]

Have you packed yet?

E packed [pækt]

I'd just as soon make do with a packed lunch.

E passport control

It took us ages to get through passport control.

E platform ['plætfɔ:m]

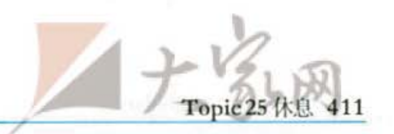
We are waiting for them on the platform.

E port [pɔ:t]

You can see the ship at the port.

E public transport

If more people used public transport instead of cars, there would be less pollution.



他废除了免税商店，希望每年能为政府挣一亿五千万美元。

n. 渡船

我们坐船去曼哈顿。

坐公共汽车 / 火车 / 出租车

我想坐火车去那里。

上

文斯登上飞机并找到了他的座位。

下

火车停下后我就下了车，随后发现我把包落在车上了。

到达

我30分钟内就到了那个地方。

带某人一程

你可以带我一程吗？

n. 行李，皮箱

他建议尽可能精简行李。

v. 错过

盖伊睡过了头，差点误了飞机。

准时

这些公车从不准时。

v. 打包，收拾行李

你收拾行李了吗？

adj. 打包的

我就吃盒装午饭对付对付就行了。

护照控制 / 检查

花了很长时间才通过了护照检查。

n. 站台

我们正在站台上等他们。

n. 港口

你可以在港口看到轮船。

公共交通

如果更多人使用公共交通而不是开小汽车，环境污染问题会好很多。

queue [kju:]

The women who were waiting outside the toilets began to form a queue.

running late

There has been an accident and all the trains are running late.

seasick ['si:,sɪk]

By the end of the day they were both suffering from a mild bout of sunstroke and were also feeling a little seasick.

security [sɪ'kjuərɪtɪ]

They need to improve security here—anyone could just walk in.

take 10 minutes / three hours etc.

It will take 10 minutes to go to school by bus.

take off

The plane is going to take off soon.

terminal ['tɜ:mɪnl]

This is the terminal where passengers are leaving and coming.

ticket ['tɪkɪt]

He has already boosted the ticket sales.

ticket machine

Ticket machines can sell you tickets automatically.

ticket office

Where is the ticket office?

timetable ['taɪmteɪbl]

Can you show me the timetable?

track [træk]

The road leading to the farm was a little more than a dirt track.

transport [træn'spɔ:t]

We need more investment in natural gas distribution and transport.

trolley ['trɒlɪ]

They were ready to hoist it onto a trolley for transportation.

turbulence ['tɜ:bjuləns]

I clutch the arm of the seat when there is turbulence.

the underground

n. 队，排队

厕所外等候的妇女逐渐排成了队。

晚点

发生了一起车祸，所有的火车都晚点了。

adj. 晕船的

那一天快结束的时候，他们都有些轻微的中暑并有点晕船。

n. 安全

他们需要增强这里的安全——任何人都可以走进来。

花十分钟 / 三小时

坐公车到学校要花十分钟。

起飞

飞机即将起飞。

n. 终端航空港

这就是乘客来来往往的终端航空港。

n. 票

他已经增加了票的销量。

售票机

售票机可以自动售票。

售票处

售票处在哪儿？

n. 时间表

能给我看看时间表吗？

n. 小路，小径

通往农场的路只不过比土路稍好一点。

n. 传送，运输

我们需要在天然气分配和运输上增加投资。

n. 手推车

他们准备把它放到手推车里以便运送。

n. 颠簸

每当颠簸时，我就抓紧座位的扶手。

地铁

I think it's faster to take the underground.

E joyriding ['dʒɔɪˌraɪdɪŋ]

Their night of joyriding ended in a child's death.

E joy rider

Police arrested two joy riders.

E take / drive sb. somewhere

Could you take me to the station, please?

The President was driven away in a big black limousine.

E motorist ['məutərɪst]

Motorists always ignore speed limits.

E chauffeur ['ʃəufə]

Princess Diana's chauffeur held the door open for her.

E brake [breɪk]

There was something wrong with his brakes.

You should brake when there are many people.

E crash into sth.

His car crashed into the curb of the street.

E dent [dent]

Someone's dented my new car!

E driving licence

How did you get your driving licence?

E driving test

I'm taking my driving test on Friday—wish me luck!

He has passed his driving test.

E examiner [ɪg'zæmɪnə(r)]

The examiner was very strict.

E gear [gɪə(r)]

The new Toyota has five gears.

E first gear / second gear etc.

The traffic was very slow, and we moved along in first gear.

E junction ['dʒʌŋkʃn]

Stop when you come to the junction.

E overtake [ˌəuvə'teɪk]

我想坐地铁要快一些。

n. 兜风，驾车游玩

一天晚上，他们出去兜风，结果撞死了一个小孩。

驾车游玩的人，兜风的人

警察拘留了两个兜风的人。

带某人去某地

请把我带到车站，好吗？

一辆黑色的豪华轿车把总统接走了。

n. 开车的人，驾车者

驾车者往往忽略速度限制。

n. 〈法〉司机

戴安娜王妃的司机帮她打开了车门。

n. 刹车；v. 刹车

他的刹车出问题了。

人多的时候你得刹车。

闯入，撞到

他的车撞到了路边。

v. （使）凹进

有人把我的新车给撞凹进去了。

驾驶执照

你是怎样获得驾照的？

驾驶执照考试

我礼拜五参加驾照考试，祝我好运吧！

他通过了驾照考试。

n. 主考官

这个考官很严。

n. 齿轮，传动装置，汽车之排挡

新款丰田汽车有5个挡。

一挡／二挡

车流行进得很慢，我们换成一挡驾驶前进。

n. 道路交叉点，路口

到了路口请停车。

v. 追赶



Don't overtake now—there's a bend up ahead.

park [pɑ:k]

You can park your car here.

parking space

He can't find the parking space.

pull out

Always look in your mirror before you pull out.

reverse [rɪ'vɜ:s]

She reversed out of the driveway.

Someone reversed into my car.

slow down

You should slow down as you approach the intersection.

speed limit

You should watch out for the speed limit.

swerve [swɜ:v]

He swerved quickly at the turn.

现在别超车，前面有个转弯。

v. 停车

你可以把车停在这儿。

停车位

他找不到停车位了。

驾出，开出

把车开出之前注意看反光镜。

v. 倒车

她倒车出了车道。

前面有人倒车并且撞到了我的车上。

减速

到十字路口应该减速。

速度限制

你应该注意速度限制。

v. 突然转向

在拐弯处他突然转向了。

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

26

科技

Technology	技术
Machine	机器
Tool	工具
Equipment	装置

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY



Technology

IT / information technology

She teaches IT at a local school.

software ['sɒftweə(r)]

We supply software from games and electronic dictionaries to word-processing packages.

computer [kəm'pjuːtə]

The information is available on this computer.

switch on

I switched on the radio to listen to the news.

Do you mind if I switch the light on?

turn on

He went into the bathroom and turned on the shower.

Do you want me to turn the lights on?

put sth. on

Put the light on, then we can see what they're doing.

start [stɑːt]

She started the car and backed slowly out of the garage.

switch off

Always switch off your computer when you've finished.

It's OK—I switched it off before I went out.

turn off

Could you turn off the heater before you go to bed?

Who forgot to turn the tap off?

on [ɒn]

Is the heating on? I'm freezing.

leave sth. on

Did you leave the kitchen light on?

keep sth. on

科技

技术



信息工程

她在当地的一所学校教信息工程。

***n.* 软件**

我们供应各种软件，从游戏、电子词典到文字处理程序包都有。

***n.* 电脑**

这台电脑中有这些资料。

打开

我打开收音机听新闻。

我把灯打开你介意吗？

打开

他走进浴室，打开了淋浴。

你想让我把灯打开吗？

放上，接通电源

把灯打开，那样我们才能看清他们在做什么。

***v.* 发动，开始**

她发动了车，慢慢地倒出了车库。

切断

每当你用完电脑，要切断电源。

好的，我离开之前会切断电源的。

关上，切断

在睡觉前，你能先关上加热器吗？

谁忘了关水龙头？

***adv.* 开着**

暖气开着的吗？我都要冻僵了。

让…开着

你没有关厨房的灯吗？

让…开着

In the winter, I keep the gas fire on all day.

E come / go on

The heating comes on automatically.

E be switched on

A green light shows that the computer is switched on.

E be turned on

If the boiler fails to light, first check that the gas is turned on.

E be running

Do not touch the machine while it is running.

E leave sth. running

Nick left the engine running while he ran into the house.

E off [ɒf]

I don't think anyone's at home. All the lights are off.

E go off

The heating goes off at 10:30.

E be switched off

Do you mean the alarm was switched off all night?

E be turned off

Make sure everything's turned off before you leave the house.

E go out

I watched the house until all the lights had gone out.



Machine

E machine [məˈʃiːn]

Nowadays machines do a lot of jobs that people used to do.

E sewing / washing / fax machine

I want to buy a washing machine.

E operate a machine

To operate the machine, select the drink you want and press the green button.

E by machine

The letters are sorted by machine.

冬天我让暖气整天都开着。

打开

供暖系统自动供暖。

打开

绿灯表示电脑已经打开了。

打开

如果水壶的灯不亮，先检查一下煤气是否开了。

运转

当机器运转时，不要碰它。

让…工作 / 运转

尼克跑进房子时，引擎还在转。

adj. / *adv.* 关闭，切断

我想应该没人在家，所有的灯都没开。

关闭，切断

供暖系统在 10:30 切断。

切断

你的意思是整个晚上警报都是切断的吗？

关掉，切断

确保在你离开房子之前切断所有电源。

熄灭

我一直注视着那幢房子，直到灯灭。

机器



n. 机器

现今，机器做了许多过去由人来做的工作。

缝纫 / 洗衣 / 传真机

我想买一台洗衣机。

操作机器

那台机器是这样操作的：先选择你想喝的饮料，然后按一下那个绿色的按钮就行了。

用机器

信件是用机器来分类的。

Ⓑ device [dɪ'vaɪs]

This is a device that records electrical activity in the brain.

Ⓑ device for

The farmers there still use an ancient device for raising water from a lake or well.

Ⓑ listening / measuring device

A listening device enables you to hear when your baby is crying upstairs.

Ⓑ appliance [ə'plaɪəns]

The store sells a range of appliances and hi-fi equipment.

Ⓑ domestic / household appliance

Their kitchen has all the latest domestic appliances—microwave, dishwasher etc.

Ⓑ machinery [mə'ʃiːnərɪ]

They are investing millions of dollars in new machinery for the factory.

This is a company that exports farm machinery.

Ⓑ robot ['rəubɒt]

These cars are built by robots.

Ⓑ engine ['endʒɪn]

Every time I try to start the engine, there's a strange knocking sound.

Ⓑ car / jet etc. engine

The noise of the jet engines was deafening.

Ⓑ motor ['məutə(r)]

The lawnmower is powered by a small motor.

Ⓑ mechanical [mɪ'kænɪkl]

They used a huge mechanical shovel to dig the foundations for the hotel.

Ⓑ mechanical problem / fault / failure

Our ship had to return to port due to a mechanical problem.

Ⓑ mechanically [mɪ'kænɪklɪ]

Nowadays, the grape picking is all done mechanically.

Ⓑ automatic [ˌɔːtə'mætɪk]

We have an automatic time switch which makes the lights come on in the evening even when we're out.

n. 设备，装置

这是记录大脑电波活动的装置。

…装置

那里的农民们仍在使用一台古老的装置从湖里或井里取水。

收听 / 测量装置

一个收听装置可以帮助你听到孩子在楼上啼哭的声音。

n. 电器，器具

这间商店出售各种电器以及高保真设备。

家用电器

他们的厨房里有所有最新的家用电器——微波炉、洗碗机等。

n. 机器，机械

他们要在工厂的新机器上投资好几百万美元。

这是出口农用机械的公司。

n. 机器人

这些汽车是机器人组装的。

n. 发动机

每次我试图启动发动机时，都会听到一声奇怪的敲击声。

汽车 / 喷气机发动机

喷气发动机的噪声震耳欲聋。

n. 发动机，电动机

割草机是用一个小的电动机带动的。

adj. 机械的，机械化的

他们用了一个巨大的机器铲为旅馆挖喷泉。

机械问题 / 故障 / 失误

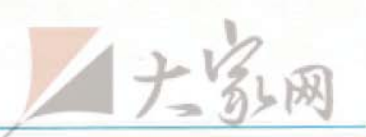
因为机械故障，我们的船必须返回靠岸。

adv. 机械地

现今采摘葡萄都是机械完成的。

adj. 自动的

我们有自动定时开关，这样即使我们出去，灯也会在晚上自动打开。



automatically [ˌɔːtəˈmætɪklɪ]

The doors open automatically when you go near them.



Tool

tool [tuːl]

He couldn't finish repairing the engine because he didn't have the right tools.

tool for

This is a tool for cutting metal.

tool kit / tool box

You can find a tool kit in the trunk.

instrument [ˈɪnstrumənt]

I sat in the dentist's chair and looked at the row of instruments beside me.

gadget [ˈgædʒɪt]

The little gadget lets you chop vegetables into attractive shapes.

work [wɜːk]

We had to go to the laundromat because the washing-machine wasn't working.

be in working order

The mill was built in the 16th century and is still in working order.

be in good / perfect working order

Your brakes, lights, and steering must be kept in good working order.

be up and running

As soon as the new computer system is up and running, we can transfer our records onto it.



Equipment

equipment [ɪˈkwɪpmənt]

You should check all electrical equipment regularly.

office / video / sports etc. equipment

adv. 自动地

你一靠近，门就自动开了。

工具



n. 工具

他无法完成发动机的修理，因为他没有合适的工具。

用于…的工具

这是用于切割金属的工具。

工具包/工具箱

你可以在汽车行李箱里找到一个工具箱。

n. 仪器，设备

我坐在牙科医生的椅子上看着我身边的一排器具。

n. 小工具，小玩意儿

这种小工具能够帮你把蔬菜切成诱人的形状。

v. 运转

我们不得不把衣服送到自助洗衣店去洗，因为洗衣机坏了。

正常运转

该厂建于16世纪，目前依然正常运转。

运转得非常好，工作状态好

你的刹车、车灯和方向盘一定要保持良好的工作状态。

安装运转正常

只要新的计算机系统安装运转正常，我们就可以把记录数据输进去了。

装置



n. 设备，装备

你要定期检查所有的电器设备。

办公/影像/体育装备

Thieves stole all the video equipment from the college.

E a piece of equipment

This is a special piece of equipment for checking tyres.

E gear [gɪə(r)]

Mike's crazy about photography—he's got all the gear.

E camping / fishing / skiing etc. gear

Did you remember to pack your fishing gear?

E kit [kɪt]

The sewing kit contained needles, pins, cotton, and a pair of scissors.

E stuff [stʌf]

E camping / cleaning / painting etc. stuff

The cleaning stuff's in the cupboard under the stairs.

小偷把学校里所有的影像设备都偷走了。

一件设备

这是一种用于检查轮胎的特殊设备。

n. 设备，用具，器材

麦克对摄影非常着迷，他配备了所有的器材。

露营 / 钓鱼 / 滑冰用具

记不记得带上你的钓鱼器材啦？

n. 工具包

缝纫包里面包括针、别针、棉线和剪子。

n. 材料

露营 / 清洁 / 绘画材料

清洁材料在楼梯下面的碗橱里。



FESTIVALS



节日庆祝活动

FESTIVALS

barbecue ['bɑ:bɪkju:]

We had all our friends over for a barbecue in the garden last weekend.

christening ['krɪsənɪŋ]

Jennifer had her christening last weekend.

family gathering

They had a large family gathering in the countryside.

fete [feɪt]

John threw quite a fete! He spent over $1,000 on the drinks alone!

get-together

We had a small get-together for tea this past Friday.

anniversary [ˌænɪ'vɜ:sərɪ]

Jack and Lily celebrated their 50th anniversary with a large anniversary party for all their family and friends.

birthday party

I threw a surprise birthday party for my wife last year.

dinner party

They had a wonderful dinner party for their colleagues this past weekend.

fancy dress party

I rented a tuxedo for the fancy dress party my boss gave on Sunday.

bonfire ['bɒnfaɪə(r)]

The students had a bonfire before the final football game of the season.

commemorate [kə'meməreɪt]

Today we commemorate all the soldiers lost in battle during the World War II.

costume ['kɒstju:m]

Tom had a great costume on at the party. He was dressed as Dracula!

display [dɪ'spleɪ]

There was a great display on African and American history at the museum.

节日庆祝活动

n. （吃烤肉的）野餐

上周我们所有的朋友一起在花园里吃烧烤。

n. 洗礼仪式

詹尼弗上周进行了洗礼仪式。

家庭聚会

他们在郊区举行家庭聚会。

n. 宴会，招待

约翰的宴会相当大！光饮料就花了1000美元。

n. 联欢会

上周五我们举行了一个小规模的茶话会。

n. 周年纪念

杰克和莉莉为了庆祝他们结婚50周年纪念，举行了一个大的周年纪念宴会来招待所有的家人和朋友。

生日宴会

去年我为妻子准备了一个惊喜的生日宴会。

宴会

上周末他们为同事们举办了一个极好的宴会。

化装舞会

我为周日老板组织的化装舞会租借了一套无尾晚礼服。

n. 篝火

学生们在足球赛季季末举行了篝火晚会。

v. 纪念

今天我们纪念所有在第二次世界大战中牺牲的士兵。

n. 装束，服装

汤姆在晚会上穿了一件很棒的服装。他打扮得像那个著名的吸血鬼！

n. 陈列，展览

博物馆里有许多关于非洲和美洲历史的展览。

E parade [pə'reɪd]

What a wonderful parade we had for our local celebrations!

E procession [prə'seʃn]

There was a solemn procession to the Town Hall to protest recent events.

E celebrate ['selɪbreɪt]

His poems celebrate the joys of love.

E Christmas tree

I go and sit on the bench in front of the Christmas tree and stare at it.

E decorate ['dekəreɪt]

We decorate the Christmas tree with tinsel and coloured lights.

E dress up

Each year at the Carnival, the children dress up as butterflies and march through the town.

E festival ['festəvl]

Elizabeth is the heart and soul of the festival.

E fireworks ['faɪəwɜːks]

Fireworks are indispensable during festivals.

E the harvest

This festival is in honor of the harvest.

E national holiday

Many people choose to go travelling during the national holiday.

E public holiday

People always visit their relatives or friends during public holidays.

E present / gift [preznt / gɪft]

My mother wrapped the Christmas presents and put them under the tree.

E remember [rɪ'membə(r)]

On November 11th, we remember the end of the war, and think about those who died.

n. 游行

为我们的当地庆典举行的游行真不错！

n. 行列，队伍

为抗议最近发生的事件，庄严的游行队伍正向市政厅前进。

v. 赞美，庆祝

他的诗赞美爱情的喜悦。

圣诞树

我走过去坐在圣诞树前面的长椅上，盯着它看。

v. 装饰

我们用金箔和彩灯装饰圣诞树。

装饰，打扮

每年狂欢节时，孩子们都打扮得漂漂亮亮地在镇上游行。

n. 节日，庆典

伊丽莎白是庆典的核心和灵魂。

n. 烟花

在节日里烟花是不可缺少的。

丰收

这个节日是庆祝丰收的。

国庆节

国庆节时许多人选择去旅行。

公共节日

人们经常在公共节日时探访亲戚朋友。

n. 礼物

我母亲包好圣诞礼物，并把它们放在了圣诞树下。

v. 记起，纪念

在 11 月 11 号，我们纪念战争的结束并怀念在战争中死去的人。



SPORTS

运动



Equipment	器械
People	人物
Places	地点
Names of Sports	运动名称
Related Words	相关词语

SPORTS

Equipment

football ['futbɔ:l]

I like watching football match on TV.

hockey ball

I'm not familiar with hockey ball.

golf ball

A golf ball costs me much.

bat [bæt]

I changed my baseball bat because I'm not satisfied with the old one.

cue [kju:]

The cue is in high quality.

hockey stick

I will buy a hocky stick for my father.

racket ['rækɪt]

I bought her a new tennis racket as a birthday present.

saddle ['sædl]

After many hours in the saddle he was very weary.

sailboard ['seɪlbɔ:d]

I had a try on sailboard sport when I lived near the beach.

shuttle cock

It is good to play shuttle cock for health.

surfboard ['sɜ:fbɔ:d]

I rent a surfboard.



People

athlete ['æθli:t]

He is an excellent athlete; all his movements are perfectly coordinated.

badminton player

He is a badminton player so he went to the badminton club at times

运动

器械



n. 足球

我喜欢在电视上看足球比赛。

n. 曲棍球

我对曲棍球不熟悉。

高尔夫球

一个高尔夫球花费了我很多钱。

n. 球棒

我换了一根棒球的球棒，因为我对原来的那一根不满意。

n. （台球）球杆

这根球杆质量很好。

曲棍

我会为我爸爸买一根曲棍。

n. 球拍

我给她买了一只新的网球拍作为生日礼物。

n. 马鞍

在马鞍上骑行了几个小时后，他非常疲倦。

n. 帆板

当我住在海边的时候，我尝试过帆板运动。

羽毛球

打羽毛球对我们的健康有好处。

n. 冲浪板

我租了一块冲浪板。

人物



n. 运动员

他是个优秀的运动员，他所有的动作都非常协调。

羽毛球运动员

他是个羽毛球运动员，所以他上学时就常去羽毛球俱乐部。

during his school days.

basketball player

Jack is not only a good student but also a basketball player.

boxer ['bɒksə(r)]

He's not much cop as a boxer.

cyclist ['saɪklɪst]

Cyclists expect unparalleled success at the Olympic.

diver ['daɪvə(r)]

Ned used to be a scuba diver.

football player / footballer

This footballer is a sportsman who likes to be in the spotlight.

Pele was in a class of his own as a football player.

golfer ['gɒlfə]

He is, without doubt, the greatest golfer in China.

gymnast ['dʒɪmnæst]

The gymnast dared a breathtakingly difficult move.

hockey player

My uncle is a famous hockey player.

jockey ['dʒɒkɪ]

He earns his living as a jockey.

racing driver

He is a famons racing driver.

rider ['raɪdə(r)]

The rider forced his horse on through the storm.

rugby player

Rugby player need strong body.

skater ['skeɪtə(r)]

The skater executed a perfect set of figures.

skier ['ski:ə(r)]

The regular visitors to the monastery in winter are parties of skiers who go there at Christmas and Easter.

snooker player

A great many snooker players competed in the match.

篮球运动员

杰克不仅是个好学生，而且还是名篮球运动员。

n. 拳击运动员

他是个蹩脚的拳击手。

n. 自行车运动员

自行车手们希望在奥运会上取得空前的成功。

n. 潜水者，跳水运动员

内德过去是一名深水潜水员。

足球运动员

这个足球运动员是个爱出风头的运动员。

贝利是举世无双的足球健将。

n. 高尔夫球手

毫无疑问，他是称霸中国的高尔夫球手。

n. 体操运动员

这位体操选手敢于做惊险的高难度动作。

曲棍球运动员

我的叔叔是著名的曲棍球运动员。

n. 职业赛马骑师

他靠当赛马骑师维持生计。

赛车手

他是个著名的赛车手。

n. 骑手

骑手迫使他的马在暴风雨中前进。

橄榄球运动员

橄榄球运动员需要强壮的身体。

n. 溜冰者

那个滑冰的人做了一套完美的花样动作。

n. 滑雪运动员

冬季到修道院来的常客只是几批滑雪者，他们通常在圣诞节和复活节去那里。

台球手，斯诺克选手

许多台球手参加了这次比赛。

squash player

It is difficult to become an excellent squash player.

surfer ['sɜ:fə(r)]

Surfers tiding the waves.

swimmer ['swɪmə(r)]

He's such a good swimmer that he makes me shamed.

tennis player

Chinese tennis players gained good achievements in the matches.

volleyball player

I like those volleyball players.

weight-lifter

He looks much too skinny to be a weight-lifter.



Places

court [kɔ:t]

It is important to encouraging the team on court.

circuit ['sə:kɪt]

She ran four circuits of the track.

gym [dʒɪm]

We go to play badminton in the nearest gym every Sunday.

pitch [pɪtʃ]

We held a meeting in the pitch.

ring [rɪŋ]

We met at ring.

rink [rɪŋk]

Jack ordered the rink for us to hold a match.

stadium ['steɪdɪəm]

The fans poured out of the stadium cheering wildly.



Names of Sports

athletics (do) [æθ'letɪks]

壁球手

成为一名优秀的壁球手是困难的。

n. 冲浪运动员

冲浪运动员随着海浪起伏。

n. 游泳运动员

他是这么棒的游泳好手，真叫我自愧不如。

网球运动员

中国网球运动员在比赛中取得好成绩。

排球运动员

我喜欢那些排球运动员。

n. 举重运动员

他瘦骨嶙峋的，当不了举重运动员。

地点



n. 球场

赛场上激励队员很重要。

n. 一圈

她在跑道上跑了四圈。

n. 体育馆

每个星期天我们都去最近的体育馆打羽毛球。

n. 板球场

我们在板球场举行会议。

n. 拳击场

我们在拳击场见面。

n. 溜冰场

杰克为我们举办比赛预订了溜冰场。

n. 露天大型运动场

体育爱好者们欣喜若狂地从体育场中蜂拥而出。

运动名称



n. 运动

My elder brother is very keen on athletics and can trot out the names of all the leading runners and their record times.

E badminton (play) ['bædmɪntən]

I like to play badminton in my spare time.

E basketball (play) ['bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l]

He has played the whole way in the basketball.

E boxing ['bɒksɪŋ]

I enjoyed all the sports with the exception of boxing.

E cycling ['saɪklɪŋ]

I prefer walking to cycling.

E diving ['daɪvɪŋ]

She have a sane attitude towards diving and never go too fast.

E golf (play) [gɒlf]

I have a special liking for golf.

E gymnastics (do) [dʒɪm'næstɪks]

I don't like gymnastics.

E hockey (play) ['hɒkɪ]

The hockey team had a string of victories last season.

E horse-racing

The horse-racing is to be held at 3 p.m. tomorrow.

E ice-skating

Many people choose ice-skating in summer.

E motor-racing

Motor-racing is an exciting sport.

E riding ['raɪdɪŋ]

You may go grass skiing, bicycle riding, or shopping on the weekend.

E rugby (play) ['rʌgbɪ]

I moved away from the North not long after, I gave up the playing reguby.

E skiing ['ski:ɪŋ]

I like skiing, and in the meantime, I know it is very dangerous.

E snooker (play) ['snu:kə]

我哥哥非常热爱体育运动，并能历数著名的赛跑运动员的姓名和他们的最佳成绩。

C *n.* 羽毛球

我喜欢在闲暇时间打羽毛球。

C *n.* 篮球

他自始至终参加了这场篮球赛。

C *n.* 拳击

除了拳击，我喜欢所有的运动。

C *n.* 骑车

我喜欢步行甚于骑自行车。

C *n.* 潜水，跳水

她对跳水的态度很明智，从不操之过急。

C *n.* 高尔夫球

我特别喜欢高尔夫球运动。

C *n.* 体操

我不喜欢体操。

C *n.* 曲棍球

曲棍球队在上个赛季赢得了一连串的胜利。

C *n.* 赛马

赛马将于明天下午3点举行。

C *n.* 溜冰

许多人选择在夏天里去滑冰。

C 摩托赛车

摩托赛车是一项令人激动的运动。

C *n.* 骑车

周末你可以去滑草、骑脚踏车或者购物。

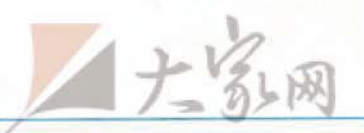
C *n.* 橄榄球

不久我便搬离了北方，自那以后我放弃了打橄榄球。

C *n.* 滑雪

我喜欢滑雪，同时也知道这非常危险。

C *n.* 台球



I don't understand the finer points of snooker but I enjoy watching it on TV.

squash (play) [skwɒʃ]

To play squash, first I need to buy a proper racket.

surfing ['sɜ:fɪŋ]

If the waves are big enough, we'll go surfing.

swimming ['swɪmɪŋ]

Twice weekly I go swimming.

tennis (play) ['tenɪs]

They were adversaries in the tennis match.

volleyball (play) ['vɒlɪbɔ:l]

Volleyball is a team game.

weight-lifting

I hate weight-lifting.

windsurfing ['wɪnd,sɜ:fɪŋ]

She gets her kicks from windsurfing and skiing.

archery ['ɑ:tʃərɪ]

I know quite a lot about archery. Archery is a sport of shooting with bow and arrow.

track and field (AE)

He's making a good score in track and field event.

billiards ['bɪljədz]

He diverts himself with chess and billiards.

bobsleigh ['bɒbsleɪ]

I never sit bobsleigh.

bowling ['bəulɪŋ]

A complete bowling game consists of 10 frames.

canoe [kə'nu:]

A canoe is a ticklish craft.

canoe slalom

Canoe slalom is a dangerous game.

chess [tʃes]

I like to play chess with my father.

我不太懂台球，但我喜欢看电视里的比赛转播。

n. 壁球

我想打壁球，首先就得买一只合适的球拍。

n. 冲浪

如果浪够大的话，我们就去冲浪。

n. 游泳

每星期我游泳两次。

n. 网球运动

在网球赛中，他们是对手。

n. 排球

排球是一项团队运动。

n. 举重

我讨厌举重。

n. 帆板运动

她从帆板运动和滑雪中得到极大的乐趣。

n. 箭术

我很熟悉射箭，它是用弓和箭射击的项目。

田径

他在田径赛中取得好成绩。

n. 台球

他以下棋和打台球作消遣。

n. 长橇

我从没坐过雪橇。

n. 保龄球

一局完整的保龄球赛包括10轮。

n. 划艇，独木舟

划艇是不稳当的船。

皮划艇激流回旋，独木舟障碍赛

皮划艇激流回旋是一项危险的比赛。

n. 国际象棋

我喜欢和爸爸一起下国际象棋。

climbing ['klaɪmɪŋ]

I find it interesting and healthy to go mountain climbing.

cross-country skiing

I like watching cross country skiing.

dancing ['dɑ:nsɪŋ]

Christmas revels with feasting and dancing were common in England.

darts [dɑ:ts]

In his time, my friend was one of the best darts players around here.

discus ['dɪskəs]

I see Britain did well in the discus.

fencing ['fensɪŋ]

Her fencing is very consummating.

figure skating

If you think you can learn to figure skate in one lesson, you're off your trolley.

fishing ['fɪʃɪŋ]

Fishing is my uncle's favourite relaxation.

formula ['fɔ:mjulə]

Michael Schumacher is always the number one in the Formula One Grand Prix.

giant slalom

In winter, he will go for giant slalom.

gliding ['glaɪdɪŋ]

Gliding is actually a way of flying without the help of machine.

hammer throwing

I often watch the hammer throwing match.

hang gliding

You are too old to go hang gliding.

high diving

At present, you are suitable to do plain high diving.

high jump

She set a new world record for the high jump.

hiking [haɪkɪŋ]

In addition, hiking, fishing, skiing, and mountain climbing have a great

n. 攀岩

我觉得爬山既有趣又有益健康。

越野滑雪赛

我喜欢观看越野滑雪赛。

n. 舞蹈

圣诞节盛宴歌舞的狂欢在英国是很常见的。

n. 飞镖比赛

在他那个时代，我的朋友是这一带最好的掷镖运动员。

n. 铁饼

我看英国队在铁饼项目中表现不错。

n. 击剑，剑术

她的剑术非常精湛。

n. 花样滑冰

如果你认为一下子就能学会花样滑冰，那你就是想入非非了。

n. 钓鱼

我的叔叔最喜爱的消遣是钓鱼。

n. 方程式汽车大赛训练课程

迈克尔·舒马赫总是赢得F1汽车大奖赛。

(大回转)障碍滑雪

冬天的时候，他会去参加大回转障碍滑雪比赛。

n. 滑翔

滑翔运动实际上就是无需借助机器的飞行。

掷链球

我经常看掷链球的比赛。

悬挂式滑翔

你太老了，不能参加悬挂式滑翔运动。

高空跳水

目前，你适合练习低难度跳台跳水。

跳高

她创下了跳高的新世界纪录。

n. 远足

此外，徒步旅行、钓鱼、滑雪和爬山对喜欢户外运动的人也有

attraction for people, who like to be outdoors.

E horse racing

The horse racing is to be held at 3 p.m. tomorrow.

E hunting ['hʌntɪŋ]

Winter is the best time for hunting in mountain areas.

E hurdle race

Liu Xiang now keeps the world record of 110-metre hurdle race.

E ice hockey

I often take sports, for example, basketball, ice hockey, swimming or whatever.

E javelin ['dʒævlɪn]

She came second in the javelin.

E jogging ['dʒɒgɪŋ]

I've been jogging a lot to get myself into shape.

E kayak ['kaɪæk]

I sat in a kayak in the Colorado River.

E long distance run

You can exercise your strong will by long distance run.

E long jump

She holds the world record for the long jump.

E luge [lu:ʒ]

Do you see a luge?

E modern pentathlon

You should have strong body to attend modern pentathlon match.

E motorsports ['məutəspɔ:ts]

Motorsports are popular for the young.

E mountaineering [mauntɪ'nɪərɪŋ]

Mountaineering in a blizzard needs a lot of grit.

E netball ['netbɔ:l]

Netball is a team sport similar to and derived from basketball.

E orienteering [ˌɔ:rɪən'tɪərɪŋ]

He has taken up orienteering.



很大的吸引力。

赛马

赛马比赛将于明天下午3点举行。

n. 打猎

冬季是山区狩猎的最佳时间。

跨栏比赛

刘翔现在保持着110米跨栏比赛的世界纪录。

冰球

我经常参加体育活动，例如篮球、冰球、游泳之类的活动。

n. 标枪

她在标枪比赛中获得第二名。

n. 慢跑

我长期采用慢跑来锻炼身体。

n. 皮划艇

我在科罗拉多河坐过爱斯基摩皮艇。

长跑

你可以通过长跑锻炼你的意志力。

跳远

她保持着跳远的世界纪录。

n. 竞赛用的小型橇

你见过竞赛用的小型橇吗？

现代五项全能运动

你必须有强健的身体参加现代五项全能运动。

n. 摩托运动

年轻人喜欢摩托车运动。

n. 登山

在暴风雪中登山需要极大的勇气和毅力。

n. 类似篮球的球赛

无板篮球是一种组队比赛的体育运动，它类似于篮球且源自篮球。

n. 定向越野比赛

他参加过定向越野比赛。

E parachuting ['pærəʃu:tɪŋ]

She enjoys parachuting.

E pole vault

Our school won first place for the pole vault.

E relay race

A relay race is a race in which each member of each team runs part of the distance.

E rhythmic gymnastics

I often play rhythmic gymnastics with music in my spare time.

E rope skipping

Rope skipping is a popular sport in China.

E row ['rəu]

We're rowing Cambridge in the next race.

E run the 100 metres

She's running to defend her the 100 metres.

E running ['rʌnɪŋ]

Running can relax your spirit.

E sailing ['seɪlɪŋ]

I must renew my membership of the sailing club.

E shooting ['ʃu:tɪŋ]

She won a silver trophy for shooting.

E shot put

I hate shot put because I often fail to pass the test of shot put.

E skateboarding ['skeɪt'bɔ:dɪŋ]

Skateboarding is the latest craze.

E skating ['skeɪtɪŋ]

I'm crazy about skating.

E ski jumping

It is enjoyable to try ski jumping.

E snowboarding [snəu'bɔ:dɪŋ]

You need snowboarding.

E speed skating

China has gained great achievenments on speed skating.

n. 跳伞

她喜爱跳伞运动。

撑竿跳

我们学校赢得了撑杆跳第一名。

接力赛

接力赛跑是各队的每个成员各跑一段路程的一种赛跑。

艺术体操

闲暇的时候我经常伴着音乐练艺术体操。

跳绳

跳绳在中国很受欢迎。

n. 划船

我们在下一次划船比赛中要跟剑桥大学队较量。

100 米赛跑

她为蝉联 100 米冠军而参赛。

n. 奔跑

奔跑可以让你放松下来。

n. 航行

我必须延续我的航海俱乐部会员资格。

n. 射击

她在射击比赛中获得银牌。

推铅球

我不喜欢推铅球，因为我的推铅球测验总是不及格。

n. 滑板运动

滑板运动是目前最时兴的玩意儿。

n. 溜冰

我对溜冰很着迷。

高台滑雪

高台滑雪是一种享受。

n. 滑雪板

你需要滑雪板。

速滑

中国在速滑运动上取得了很多好成绩。

E sprint [sprɪnt]

He sprinted past the other runners just before reaching the tape.

E aquatic

Swimming and water-skiing are both aquatic sports.

E synchronised swimming

I often enjoy synchronised swimming.

E table tennis

More and more people are going in for table tennis.

E tug-of-war

We usually play tug-of-war in our childhood.

E water polo

Water polo is a newly developed sports.

E waterski ['wɔ:təski:]

It is interesting and exciting to play waterski.

E wrestlingaerobics ['reslɪŋ,eɪə'rəubɪks]

Wrestlingaerobics is a strange sport.

E baseball ['beɪsbɔ:l]

Baseball is more popular than any other sport in Japan.

E beach volleyball

I'm dreaming of playing beach volleyball.

E biathlon [baɪ'æθlɒn]

A competition that combines events of cross-country skiing and rifle shooting is biathlon.

E canoeing [kə'nu: ɪŋ]

His interests ranged from chess to canoeing.

E car racing

Motor racing was very different from modern car racing but no less exciting.

E cricket ['krɪkɪt]

He plays cricket professionally.

E curling ['kɜ:lɪŋ]

Curling is a traditional game in Scotland.

E dog-sledging

v. 短距离赛跑

他在到达终点之前全速冲刺，超越了其他赛跑者。

adj. 水上的

游泳和滑水都是水上运动。

花样游泳

我经常去欣赏花样游泳。

乒乓球

爱好打乒乓球的人越来越多了。

拔河

我们小时候经常玩拔河游戏。

水球

水球是一种新兴的运动。

n. 滑水

滑水是一项有趣而令人兴奋的运动。

n. 有氧摔跤

有氧摔跤还是一项陌生的运动。

n. 棒球，棒球运动

在日本，棒球比其他任何运动都受欢迎。

沙滩排球

我做梦都想打沙滩排球。

n. 冬季两项运动竞赛

把越野滑雪和射击结合在一起的比赛项目就叫做冬季两项运动。

n. 划艇

他的爱好从下国际象棋到划艇，范围很广。

赛车

摩托车赛与现代小汽车比赛大不相同，但激动人心的程度却毫不逊色。

n. 板球

他以打板球为职业。

n. 冰壶比赛

冰壶比赛是苏格兰的传统游戏。

n. 狗雪橇



You can see many dog-sledgings in the arctic pole.

E handball ['hændbɔ:l]

I took part in a handball team in the university.

E judo ['dʒu:dəu]

He is a seventh-degree judo black belt.

E karate [kə'rɑ:tɪ]

My cousin is good at karate, and he has been learning that for more than ten years.

E soccer ['sɒkə(r)]

The boy who is speaking to Helen enjoys playing soccer.

E taekwondo [taɪ'kwɒndəu]

Taekwondo is a traditional sport.

E the discus

He gave the discus a tremendous heave.

E the hammer

I took part in the hammer team, but I quitted at last.

E tobogganing [tə'bɒgənɪŋ]

What's the feeling about tobogganing?

E triathlon [traɪ'æθlɒn]

I want to take part in triathlon competition.

E triple jump

That man from Germany has win the triple jump with a record of 17 metres.

E water gymnastics

More and more people choose water gymnastics during holiday.



Related Words

E amateur ['æmətə(r)]

The tournament is open to amateurs as well as professionals.

E ace [eɪs]

It's ace again.

E captain ['kæptɪn]

你可以在北极看到很多狗拉雪橇。

n. 手球

我大学的时候曾经参加过手球队。

n. <日>柔道

他是一位柔道七段的高手。

n. 空手道

我表弟是空手道高手，他学了10年了。

n. 英式足球

正在跟海伦谈话的那男孩喜爱踢足球。

n. 跆拳道

跆拳道是一项传统运动。

铁饼

他猛一使劲掷出了铁饼。

链球

我曾参加过链球队，但是最后退出了。

n. 平底雪橇滑雪

平底雪橇滑雪有什么样的感觉？

n. 铁人三项全能运动

我想参加铁人三项全能运动比赛。

三级跳

那个德国运动员以17米的最佳成绩赢得了三级跳远比赛。

水上运动

越来越多的人在假期选择水上运动。

相关词语



n. 业余爱好者

这次比赛不仅职业运动员可以参加，而且业余运动员也可以参加。

n. 发球直接得分

又是发球直接得分。

n. 队长

He was (the) captain of the football team for five years.

E cup [kʌp]

We got knocked out of the Cup in the first round.

E goal [gəul]

It's in—we've got a goal!

E kit [kɪt]

He was all kitted out to go skiing.

E match [mætʃ]

Our team has won the football match.

E medal ['medl]

The Olympic winner received a gold medal as an award.

E net [net]

The players had a short net before the game.

E professional [prə'feʃənl]

She's a true professional!

E race [reɪs]

Every morning he spent two hours training for the race.

E referee [ˌrefə'riː]

The referee awarded a free kick.

E skill [skɪl]

He has perfect skill in playing tennis.

E spectator [spek'teɪtə]

The spectators all booed the teams.

E whistle [wɪsl]

The referee whistled and the game began.

E box [bɒks]

Did you box at school?

E pot [pɒt]

Tom potted the last ball into the pocket and won the game.

E practice ['præktɪs]

The players will meet for a practice in the morning.

E race [reɪs]

She races at all the big meetings.

他当了五年的足球队长。

n. 奖杯

我们在锦标赛的第一轮比赛中就被淘汰了。

n. 得分

球进了——我们射门得分！

n. 成套装备

他已整装待发要去滑雪了。

n. 比赛

我们队赢得了足球比赛。

n. 奖牌

奥林匹克的优胜者获得一枚金质奖章作为奖赏。

n. 球网

板球运动员比赛前在练球场练了练球。

n. 职业运动员

她真不愧为职业运动员！

n. 赛跑

他每天早晨花两个小时练习赛跑。

n. 裁判员

裁判员判定罚一个任意球。

n. 技能

他很精通打网球。

n. 观众

全体观众都向两队喝倒彩。

v. 吹口哨

裁判哨子一响，比赛开始了。

v. 与…进行拳击比赛

你在学校时练过拳击吗？

v. 击球进袋

汤姆将最后一个球击入袋中并赢得了比赛。

n. 练习

运动员们会在早上一起训练。

v. 赛跑

她参加所有大规模赛会中的赛跑。

E save [seɪv]

The goalie managed to save a shot struck at close range.

E score (a point / a goal) [skɔ:(r)]

Lily scored in the final minute of the game.

E serve [sɜ:v]

Whose turn is it to serve?

E surf [sɜ:f]

In wintertime he will don a wet suit and go right on surfing.

E tackle ['tækl]

You should tackle the man in red.

E volley ['vɒlɪ]

He volleyed (the ball) into the net.

E win applause

I heard the win applause.

E beginner [bɪ'gɪnə(r)]

I am a beginner in this aspect.

E centre-forward

The team has strong requirement for a centre-forward.

E champion ['tʃæmpɪən]

He was the world tennis champion.

E championship ['tʃæmpɪənʃɪp]

The team is going all out to win the championship.

E competition [kɒmpə'tɪʃn]

Our team got beaten in the preliminary rounds of the competition.

E contestant [kən'testənt]

He is a contestant in the final session of a competition.

E defeat [dɪ'fi:t]

He has been soundly defeated at chess.

E defender [dɪ'fendə(r)]

He shouldered off a defender and shot at goal.

E disqualify [dɪs'kwɒlɪfaɪ]

The team has been disqualified from the competition.

E entry fee



v. 救球

守门员设法救起一个近距离射的球。

v. 得分

莉莉在比赛的最后一分钟进了一球。

v. 发球

该谁发球了？

v. 作冲浪运动

到冬季，他将穿上紧身潜水衣去冲浪。

v. 阻截队员（橄榄球）

你应该阻截穿红衣服的人。

v. 截击空中球：尤指在网球中球落地以前击球

他凌空一脚把球踢入球门。

胜利的掌声

我听见了胜利的掌声。

n. 初学者

在这方面，我是一个新手。

n. 中锋

球队急需一个中锋。

n. 冠军

他曾是世界网球冠军。

n. 锦标赛冠军

这个队为了争取冠军而全力以赴。

n. 竞争，竞赛

我们队在这次比赛的预赛中被淘汰了。

n. 竞争者，争论者

他是决赛选手在比赛最后一轮相遇的比赛对手。

v. 击败

他在国际象棋比赛中一败涂地。

n. 卫冕者，防守队员

他用肩膀挡开防守队员后射门。

vt. 使丧失资格

该队已经被取消参赛资格。

报名费

The entry fee is too expensive.

E fan [fæn]

My boss is a football fan.

E final ['faɪnl]

He is expected to get through to the finals.

E finish line

The two runners were nip and tuck right to the finish line.

E forward ['fɔːwəd]

I think he is one of the greastest forwards in the world.

E free kick

The referee awarded a free kick.

E free ticket

He is given a free ticket to the game

E goalkeeper ['gəulkiːpə(r)]

The goalkeeper brought off a superb save.

E golf course

I took golf course during the holiday.

E gymnasium [dʒɪm'neɪzɪəm]

A new gymnasium has been built on our campus.

E Olympic Games

Beijing will hold Olympic Games in 2008.

E penalty ['penltɪ]

The referee awarded a penalty to the home team.

E prize [praɪz]

She won first prize in the 100 metres race.

E Ready, steady, go!

E On your marks, get set, go!

E record ['rekɔːd]

He broke the world record in weightlifting.

E referee / umpire [ˌrefə'riː / 'ʌmpaɪə]

The referee counted him out in the first round.

The umpire ousted the arguing player from the game.

E rule [ruːl]

这次报名费太贵了。

n. 迷，狂热者，爱好者

我的上司是一位足球迷。

n. 结局，决赛

他被寄予希望进入决赛。

终点线

这两个赛跑者几乎是同时到达终点线。

n. 前锋

我想他是世上最伟大的前锋之一。

任意球

裁判员判定罚一个任意球。

免费票

有人给他一张免费观看比赛的票。

n. 守门员

守门员漂亮地救出了险球。

高尔夫课程

我假期参加了高尔夫课程。

n. 健身房，体育馆

我们校园里新建了一座体育馆。

奥运会

北京将在2008年举办奥运会。

n. 罚球，罚分，罚下场

裁判判给主队一个任意球。

n. 奖赏，奖金，奖品

她在百米赛跑中获一等奖。

预备，跑！

各就各位，预备，跑！

n. 纪录

他打破了举重的世界纪录。

n. 裁判员

裁判判定他在第一个回合被击败。

裁判员将那位不服判决的运动员罚下场。

n. 规则

It's against the rule to pick up the ball.

score [skɔ:(r)]

The score was five-nil with five minute left in the game.

set [set]

I keep on watching a set of match.

sportsman (pl. sportsmen) ['spɔ:tsmən]

The newspaper publishes a profile of a leading sportsman every week.

sportswoman (pl. sportswomen) ['spɔ:ts 'wumən]

She was designated sportswoman of the year.

stopwatch ['stɒpwɒtʃ]

The PE teacher timed me with a stopwatch.

success [sək'ses]

His new book was a great success.

supporter [sə'pɔ:tə(r)]

I am an ardent supporter of the local football team.

commit a foul

The player commited a foul in the football match.

take a break

We can take a break during the match.

take place

A concert will soon take place.

win a medal

Our goal is to win a medal.

tournament ['tɔ:nəmənt]

I won the tennis tournament.

track [træk]

I like running on a fast running track.

trainer / coach ['treɪnə / kəutʃ]

He has a dual interest in the football team; he's the trainer and his son plays for them.

I had made on the coach a good impression when I went out for volleyball.

victory ['vɪktərɪ]

捡球是犯规的。

n. 得分

比赛离终场还有五分钟时，双方比分为五比零。

n. 一局

我坚持看完了一局比赛。

n. 运动家

该报每周刊登一篇关于一个优秀运动员的简介。

n. 女运动家

她被指定为本年度的体坛明星。

n.（赛跑时用的）秒表

体育老师拿秒表给我计时。

n. 成功

他的新书获得了巨大的成功。

n. 球迷

我是本地足球队的球迷。

犯规

这个运动员在足球比赛中犯规了。

休息

比赛中间我们可以休息一下。

发生

音乐会即将举行。

赢得奖牌

我们的目标是赢得奖牌。

n. 比赛，锦标赛，联赛

我赢了那场网球比赛。

n. 跑道

我喜欢在快速跑道上奔跑。

n. 教练

他跟那个足球队有双重关系，他是足球队教练，他的儿子是队员。

我申请加入排球队时给教练留下了一个好印象。

n. 胜利

The captain led our team to victory.

E whistle [wɪsl]

There goes the final whistle.

E winner ['wɪnə(r)]

I collected many photos of the exultation of the winner.

E world record

Liu Xiang broke the world record.

队长带领我们队取得了胜利。

n. 口哨

终场哨声响了。

n. 胜利者

我收集了许多获胜者欢欣雀跃的照片。

世界纪录

刘翔打破了世界纪录。





Work 工作

Position	职位
Job	职业
Application	申请
Unemployment	失业
Working Hours / Pay	工作时间 / 工资

WORK



Position

accountant [ə'kauntənt]

The accountant described his work to the sales staff.

air steward

I must lose weight for becoming air steward.

architect ['ɑ:kɪtekt]

The boy made up his mind to become an excellent architect.

assistant [ə'sɪstənt]

I like the look of your new assistant—she should do very well.

personal assistant

He is a personal assistant, and draws a handsome screw.

shop assistant

The shop assistant was not in the least afraid of the trouble.

author ['ɔ:θə(r)]

Dickens is his favourite author.

baker ['beɪkə(r)]

The baker gave the little girl one more bread to please her.

barman / barmaid / bar person

The barman uses a small silver measure for brandy.

builder ['bɪldə(r)]

He is the builder of the great empire.

businessman / businesswoman / executive ['bɪznɪsmæn / 'bɪznɪswumæn / ɪg'zekjutɪv]

A successful businessman must be aggressive.

He is a man of great executive ability.

butcher ['butʃə(r)]

My father is an ordinary butcher.

caretaker ['keəteɪkə(r)]

This block of flats has a non-resident caretaker.



工作



职位

n. 会计(员)，会计师

那个会计向营业部的职员介绍了自己的工作情况。

n. 飞机乘务员

要想成为一名飞机乘务员，我必须减肥。

n. 建筑师

这个男孩下决心要成为一名优秀的建筑师。

n. 助手

我看你的新助手不错——她看起来很能干。

私人助理

他是一位私人助理，有丰厚的薪水。

店员

那店员一点也不怕麻烦。

n. 作家

狄更斯是他最喜欢的作家。

n. 面包师

面包师多给了小女孩一个面包来取悦她。

n. 酒吧间招待 / 酒吧间女招待员 / 酒吧招待

酒吧服务员用银质小量器量白兰地酒。

n. 建筑者

他是大帝国的创立者。

n. 商人 / 女商人 / 经理主管人员

一个成功的商人必须有进取心。

他是个具有极高管理才能的人。

n. 屠夫，小贩

我的父亲是个普通的小贩。

n. 管理者

这座公寓的管理员不在公寓里住。

chef [ʃef]

The chef is not interested in Greek food.

civil servant

Civil servant is required to sign the official secrets act.

clerk [klɑ:k]

She is the filing clerk of our company.

computer operator / programmer

The programmer comes up with a solution to the system problem.

cook [kʊk]

He shipped as a cook.

decorator ['dekəreɪtə(r)]

I'm not an interior decorator, but I could always turn my hand to most things.

dentist ['dentɪst]

I screwed up my courage and went to the dentist.

director [dɪ'rektə(r)]

Her career culminated in her appointment as director.

company director

She was a company director before she was 25.

film director

Film directors are sometimes frustrated actors.

garbageman (refuse collector) ['gɑ:bɪdʒmæn]

His original plan is to work as a garbageman for two weeks only.

economist [ɪ'kɒnəmɪst]

I lay no claim to being an expert economist.

editor ['edɪtə(r)]

The editor often gives some opinion on topical issues.

electrician [ɪ,lek'trɪʃn]

He's neither an electrician nor a mechanic.

engineer [,endʒɪ'nɪə(r)]

His dream is to become an engineer.

fisherman ['fɪʃəmən]

The fisherman lo[illegible]

n. 厨师

厨师对希腊食品不感兴趣。

公务员

公务员须签署遵守公务保密条例。

n. 职员

她是我们公司的档案员。

计算机操作员／程序员

程序员想出了一个解决系统问题的办法。

n. 厨师

他在船上当过厨师。

n. 油漆工，装潢设计师

我不是什么室内装潢设计师，可室内装潢的大部分事情我都能够搞定。

n. 牙科医生

我鼓起勇气去找牙科医生。

n. 导演，董事

她一生事业的顶峰是当上董事。

公司领导

她不到25岁就当上公司的主管了。

电影导演

电影导演有时是不得志的演员。

n. 收垃圾的人（垃圾收集站）

他原先只打算当两周的垃圾工。

n. 经济家

我决不自命为经济学专家。

n. 编辑

这个编辑常对一些时事问题发表意见。

n. 电工

他既不是电工也不是技工。

n. 工程师

他的梦想是将来成为一名工程师。

n. 渔民，渔夫

渔夫在风暴中失去了他的船。

E fishmonger ['fɪʃmʌŋgə(r)]

She bargained with the fishmonger over the price.

E flight attendant

The flight attendant has served as a kind of ambassador for the airlines since the 1950s.

E hairdresser ['heədresə(r)]

My brother is a famous hairdresser, he loves his job.

E jeweler ['dʒu:ələ(r)]

I told the jeweler to inscribe the ring with my name.

E journalist ['dʒɜ:nəlɪst]

This journalist's works are popular among young people.

E judge [dʒʌdʒ]

He is an impartial judge.

E lecturer ['lektʃərə(r)]

The lecturer is lecturing on Russian literature.

E miner ['maɪnə(r)]

I think it is dangerous to be a miner.

E musician [mju:'zɪʃn]

The musician gave full tribute to his former teacher.

E news reader / news presenter

My favourite news presenter has retired.

E optician ['ɒp'tɪʃn]

The optician said I needed new glasses.

E photographer [fə'tɒgrəfə(r)]

She is a talented musician as well as being a photographer.

E pilot ['paɪlət]

He is an airline pilot.

E plumber ['plʌmbə(r)]

He is an apprentice plumber.

E police officer

The investigation was carried out under the direction of a senior police officer.

n. 鱼贩，鱼商

她与鱼贩讨价还价。

(飞机上的)乘务员

自20世纪50年代以来，空姐一直担负着航空公司形象大使的角色。

n. 理发师

我的哥哥是位著名的理发师，他热爱他的工作。

n. 宝石商

我叫珠宝商把我的名字刻在那只戒指上。

n. 新闻记者

这位新闻记者的著作很受年轻人的欢迎。

n. 法官

他是一位公正的法官。

n. 讲师

讲师正在讲俄罗斯文学。

n. 矿工

我认为当矿工是很危险的。

n. 音乐家

这位音乐家盛赞了他过去的老师。

新闻广播员

我最喜爱的新闻广播员退休了。

n. 眼镜商

验光师说我需要配新眼镜。

n. 摄影师

她不但是位摄影师，还是位有天赋的音乐家。

n. 飞行员

他是民航驾驶员。

n. 水管工人

他是个见习水管工人。

警官

调查是在一位高级警官的指导下进行的。



Ⓔ politician [ˌpɒlɪˈtɪʃn]

A politician should be a servant of the people.

Ⓔ porter [ˈpɔːtə]

The porter will carry your luggage to your room.

Ⓔ printer [ˈprɪntə]

This error is made by printer.

Ⓔ prison officer / warder

It is difficult to be a prision officer.

Ⓔ receptionist [rɪˈsepʃənɪst]

The new receptionist is a bit of a plain Jane but she's very efficient at her job.

Ⓔ sailor [ˈseɪlə(r)]

My father was a sailor and I'm going to be one, too.

Ⓔ salesman / saleswoman / salesperson [ˈseɪlzmən / ˈseɪlzˈwʊmən / ˈseɪlz ˈpɜːsn]

The salesman was so successful that in the end he hived from the firm into his own business.

The quiet girl has come to life since she worked as a saleswoman.

Ⓔ scientist [ˈsaɪəntɪst]

The scientist is distinguished in many spheres of knowledge.

Ⓔ secretary [ˈsekrətrɪ]

My secretary is an absolute gem.

Ⓔ soldier [ˈsəʊldʒə(r)]

I believe he is meant to be a soldier.

Ⓔ solicitor [səˈlɪsɪtə(r)]

She practised as a solicitor for many years.

Ⓔ surgeon [ˈsɜːdʒən]

The surgeon is performing a delicate operation.

Ⓔ tailor [ˈteɪlə(r)]

This tailor is famous for making good suit.

Ⓔ telephonist [tɪˈlefənɪst]

Telephonist needs great patience to the caller.

n. 政治家

政治家应是人民的公仆。

n. 守门人，门房，行李搬运工

搬运工会把你的行李搬到你的房间去的。

n. 印刷工

这个错误是由印刷工造成的。

n. 典狱官

成为一个典狱官挺难的。

n. 前台

那位新来的接待员相貌一般，但她的工作效率很高。

n. 海员

我父亲（以前）是水手，我也打算当水手。

n. 售货员

这位推销员干得非常成功，到后来，他离开公司自行创业了。

那个少言寡语的姑娘自从当上售货员后变得活跃起来。

n. 科学家

这位科学家在许多知识领域中都是杰出的。

n. 秘书

我的秘书真是个难能可贵的人。

n. 士兵

我相信他有意要当军人的。

n. 律师

她当了许多年事务律师。

n. 外科医生

那位外科医生正在做一个很精细的手术。

n. 裁缝

这位裁缝以做高级西装而出名。

n. 接线生，话务员

接线生需要对打电话的人很有耐心。

telephone operator

The telephone operator cut us off before we had finished our conversation.

travel agent

The travel agent completely cocked up the arrangements for our holiday.

TV cameraman

If you want to have good programs, your TV cameramen must be professional.

TV presenter

A TV presenter plays an important role in impressing TV viewers with the news.

vet [vet]

Injecting animals is all in a day's work for a vet.



Job

a regular job

The poor need a regular job to earn their living.

commuter [kə'mju:tə(r)]

It is hard to be a commuter.

employee [ˌemplɔɪ'i:]

Their situations are now reversed as employee has become employer.

employer [ɪm'plɔɪə(r)]

I realise that one should show some loyalty to your present employer.

occupation [ˌɒkju'peɪʃn]

He is a merchant in occupation.

profession [prə'feʃn]

I believe I can achieve eminence in my profession.

to earn one's living

He paints to earn his living.

to run a firm

I' m running my own firm, though it is tough at the begining, I will keep on it.

话务员

我们还没谈完话，电话接线员就切断了我们的谈话。

旅行代理人

旅行社把我们假日的安排搞得一塌糊涂。

电视摄像人员

如果你要制作出精彩的电视节目，电视摄像人员必须专业。

电视节目主持人

在对于新闻给观众留下印象电视节目主持人起了重要的作用。

n. 兽医

给动物注射是兽医的日常工作。

职业



正常的工作

穷人们需要一份稳定的工作来养家糊口。

n. 通勤者

做一名通勤者很辛苦。

n. 雇员，职工

他们双方的地位转换了，雇员成了雇主。

n. 雇主，老板

我认为雇员应该对现在的雇主表示忠诚。

n. 职业

他的职业是经商。

n. 专业，职业

我相信我会在职业上出人头地。

谋生

他以画画谋生。

经营公司

现在我自己经营公司，尽管开始很困难，但是我还是要坚持。

trade [treɪd]

China does a lot of trade with many countries.

What do you do for a living?

What do you do for a living?

I'm a teacher.

worker ['wɜːkə(r)]

The workers in the factory are paid by the honr.



Application

application [ˌæplɪ'keɪʃn]

We received 400 applications for the job.

application form

Please fill in the application form.

apprentice / trainee [ə'prentɪs / treɪ'niː]

He began his career as an apprentice.

The trainee pilot flew his first solo today.

apprenticeship [ə'prentɪsʃɪp]

After his apprenticeship he worked for Joe Manton, the greatest gun-smith in England and a legend in his own lifetime.

CV (curriculum vitae)

We received almost one thousand CVs for the vacancy.

job interview

All the applicants were interviewed one by one.

skilled worker

He works as well as a skilled worker.

to apply for a job

I reached the website which there are a lot of tips about how to apply for a job.

training course

Because heavy working pressure, many people take part in training course to enrich theirselves.



n. 贸易，商业

中国和许多国家进行多方面贸易。

你以什么谋生？

你以什么谋生？

我是个老师。

n. 工人

这个工厂的工人按小时计酬。

申请



n. 请求，申请

我们收到400份申请表申请这份工作。

申请表

请填写这份申请表。

n. 实习生

他以当学徒开始他的职业生涯。

那个受训的飞行员今天首次单独飞行。

n. 学徒的身份

学徒期满后，詹姆士为英国最伟大的造枪巨子及其所在时代的一个传奇人物乔·曼顿工作。

简历

对于这个空缺职位，我们接到了将近1 000份简历。

面试

所有的申请者一个接一个参加面试。

技术工人

他工作得和熟练工人一样出色。

求职

我找到了一个网站，里面有很多关于找工作的窍门。

培训班

由于沉重的工作压力，许多人参加培训班为自己充电。

E vacancy ['veɪkənsɪ]

We have vacancies for typists.



Unemployment

E to be unemployed

They are umemployed by the boss.

E to be out of work

If people didn't get a new car every year, thousands of our workpeople would be out of work.

E to be on the dole

A lot of people are on the dole in Europe.

E to fire sb.

He was fired by his boss.

E to sack sb.

I finally got the sack after a year of ineptitude.

E to give sb. notice

The manager gave me the notice yesterday.

E to dismiss sb.

If you are late again, you will be dismissed.

E to hand in one's notice

I want to go on further study, so I hand in my notice last week.

E to resign

She resigned her directorship and left the firm.

E to quit

I've had enough, so I quit.

E unemployment benefit / dole money

You are not entitled to unemployment benefit if you have never worked.



Working Hours / Pay

E a full-time job / a part-time job

n. 空缺职位

我们缺少打字员。

失业



被解雇

他们被老板解雇了。

失业

假如人们不每年买一辆新车，那么千千万万的工人们就会失业。

领取失业救济金

在欧洲很多人领救济金。

解雇某人

他被老板解雇了。

解雇某人

我不称职地工作了一年后终于被解雇。

给某人解职通知

经理昨天给了我解职通知。

开除某人

如果你再迟到，你将被解雇。

提交辞职报告

我想继续深造，所以上周递交了辞职报告。

辞职

她放弃了董事职务，离开了公司。

辞职

我受够了，所以辞职不干了。

失业救济

从未参加过工作，就没有资格领取失业救济金.

工作时间 / 工资



全职工作 / 兼职

Because of my excellent working performance, my part-time job gradually expanded into a full-time position.

E continued payment of wages

I need a job which can continue payment of wages.

E flexitime ['fleksɪtaɪm]

The introduction of flexitime has greatly enhanced the work efficiency in our company.

E pay slip

I felt excited when I saw my pay slip first time.

E salary ['sælərɪ]

The salary they pay me is none too high.

E to get a rise

I want to speak to her in the matter of getting a rise.

E to work in shifts

I like to work in three shifts.

E to work overtime

As an earnest of my good intentions I will work overtime this week.

E wage cut

Don't wage us cut.

E wage demand / claim

They had a meeting to disscuss the wage demand of a 30 percent increase.

E wage group

We build a wage group.

E wage [weɪdʒ]

The company pays wages for us.

由于我的工作表现出色，我的兼职工作逐渐发展成了专职。

不拖欠工资

我需要找一家不拖欠工资的公司。

n. **弹性上班制**

实行弹性工作制后，我们公司的工作效率大大提高了。

工资单

当我第一次看到我的工资单时，我感到很兴奋。

n. **薪水**

他们付给我的薪水不太高。

涨工资

我想跟她谈谈给我涨薪的问题。

倒班

我喜欢三班倒。

加班

我愿本周加班工作以示诚意。

减工资

不要减我们的工资。

加薪

他们开会讨论了增加百分之三十工资的要求。

工资组

我们建了一个工资组。

n. **周薪**

公司付我们周薪。


大家网
TopSage.com

FINANCE



财务

Banking 银行业务
Buying 购物
Earning 收入
Giving 赠予
Verbs 动词
Other Related Words 其余

FINANCE



Banking

account [ə'kaunt]

I have an account with Midland Bank.

bank statement

We should make bank statement every month.

bankrupt ['bæŋkrʌpt]

Amalgamation was the only alternative not to going bankrupt.

budget ['bʌdʒɪt]

Our budget needs drastic revision.

cash [kæʃ]

I accept a check in lieu of cash.

cashier [kæ'ʃɪə(r)]

The cheques must be signed in front of the cashier at the bank.

check [tʃek]

He wrote his mother a check.

traveller's check

We need take some traveller's check when we go to Singapore.

credit card

May I pay by credit card?

currency ['kʌrənsɪ]

Our currency will not be depreciated.

debt [det]

I took her to court for repayment of the debt.

deposit [dɪ'pɒzɪt]

He deposits a sum of money in the bank each month.

exchange rate

The exchange rate today is 250 Japanese yen to the pound.

interest (rate) ['ɪntrɪst]

Adjustment of interest rate will affect people's life.

财务

银行业务



n. 计算；账目

我在米德兰银行开有户头。

银行结单

我们每个月得做银行结单。

adj. 破产的

联合起来是避免破产的惟一途径。

n. 预算

我们的预算需作重大修改。

n. 现金

我接受支票代替现金。

n. (商店等的)出纳员

必须当着银行出纳员的面签这些支票。

n. 支票

他给母亲开了一张支票。

旅行支票

我们去新加坡旅行的时候需要带一些旅行支票。

信用卡

我可以用信用卡付款吗？

n. 货币；流通

我们的货币不会贬值。

n. 债务

我为索取债务而起诉她。

v. 存钱

他每月在银行存一笔钱。

汇率，兑换率

今天的兑换率是1英镑换250日元。

n. 利息

利率调整会影响人们的生活。

E invest [ɪn'vest]

The best time to invest is now.

E investment [ɪn'vestmənt]

Antiques are a very safe investment.

E lend [lend]

The banks are lending money at a competitive rate of interest.

E loan [ləun]

I'm only asking for a loan I'll pay you back.

E mortgage ['mɔ:gɪdʒ]

He will have to mortgage his land for a loan.

E owe [əu]

He still owes (us) for the goods he received last month.

E pay [peɪ]

The manager wouldn't pay him his wages.

E save [seɪv]

Children should learn to save.

E savings ['seɪvɪŋz]

He's got his life savings stashed in an old suitcase.

E shares [ʃeəz]

She's got all her money in stocks and shares.

E withdraw [wɪð'drɔ:]

She withdrew all her savings and left the country.



Buying

E bargain ['bɑ:gɪn]

The salesman refused to bargain over the price.

E bill [bɪl]

I can't pay now, please bill me later.

E expense [ɪk'spens]

It's too much of an expense for me to own a car.

E installment [ɪn'stɔ:lmənt]

Buying goods on the [illegible] epidemic in recent years.



v. 投资

现在是投资的最佳时机。

n. 投资

古玩是一种非常保险的投资对象。

v. 贷(款)

银行竞相以低利率贷款。

n. （借出的）贷款

我只要求借款，日后一定奉还。

v. 抵押

他不得不将土地抵押来申请贷款。

v. 欠(债等)

他上个月就收到了货物，货款还欠着呢。

v. 支付

经理不肯把工资付给他。

v. 节省，攒钱

孩子们应学会攒钱。

n. 存款，储蓄

他把一辈子的积蓄都藏在一个旧箱子里。

n. 股份

她所有的钱都投放到股票里去了。

v. 收回

她把全部存款取出后离开了那个国家。

购物

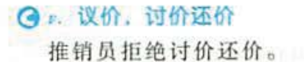
v. 议价，讨价还价

推销员拒绝讨价还价。

v. 开账单

我现在不能付款，请以后开账单给我。

n. 费用



对我来说，拥有一辆汽车的花费太大。

n. 分期付款

近几年来，用分期付款的办法购物十分流行。

purchase ['pɜːtʃɪs]

He managed to secure a loan to purchase a house.

purse [pɜːs]

The loss of her purse caused her much inconvenience.

receipt [rɪ'siːt]

Please send me a receipt for the money.

reduction [rɪ'dʌkʃn]

Can you give me a 5% reduction?

refund ['riː'fʌnd]

She demands a refund.

Earning

bonus ['bəunəs]

The firm repaid her hard work with a bonus.

earn [ɜːn]

She earned her living by singing in a nightclub.

earnings ['ɜːnɪŋz]

What are your earnings after tax?

income ['ɪŋkʌm]

He needs a high income to support such a large family.

gross income

How much is your gross income?

net income

The net income of saleman is very high.

salary ['sælərɪ]

The sole redeeming feature of this job is the salary.

Giving

collection [kə'lekʃn]

The firm contributed 10,000 to the collection.

v. 买，购买

他设法弄到一笔贷款买了一栋房子。

n. 钱包

丢失钱包给她带来了诸多不便。

n. 收条，收据

请寄给我一张收到此款的收据。

n. 减少

你能给我打九五折吗？

n. 退还，偿还

她要求退款。

收入



n. 奖金，红利

公司发给她奖金以酬谢她工作努力。

v. 赚

她靠在夜总会唱歌谋生。

n. 所得，收入

你税后的收入是多少？

n. 收入

他需要有高收入才能养得起这样一个大家庭。

总收入

你的总收入是多少？

纯收入

销售员的纯收入很高。

n. 薪水

这份工作惟其薪水尚可弥补一切之不足。

赠予



n. 捐款

公司拿出10 000元作为募捐。

E donate [dəʊ'neɪt]

The government calls on the youth to donate their blood voluntarily.

E donation [dəʊ'neɪʃn]

A wealthy sponsor came to our rescue with a generous donation.

E fee [fiː]

The doctor's fee was higher than we expected.

E fine [faɪn]

Have you handed in your fire?

E grant [grɑːnt]

She was granted a pension.

E income tax

The Inland Revenue is responsible for collecting income tax.

E inherit [ɪn'herɪt]

The will has to be proved before we can inherit.

E inheritance [ɪn'herɪtəns]

When she was 21 she came into (ie. received) her inheritance.

E pension ['penʃn]

He's got nothing beyond his state pension.

E pocket money

My younger sister thinks she can argue father into increasing her monthly pocket money.

E rent [rent]

The building rents at 3,000 pounds a year.

E scholarship ['skɒləʃɪp]

She has been awarded a scholarship to study at Harvard.

E tip [tɪp]

Shall I leave a tip for the waiter?

E winnings ['wɪnɪŋz]

They divided up the winnings between them.



Verbs

E add up

v. 捐赠，赠予

政府号召青年自愿献血。

n. 捐赠品，捐款，贡献

有个富有的赞助人慷慨捐赠来解救我们。

n. 酬金

这位医生的收费比我们预料的高。

n. 罚款，罚金

你交罚款了吗？

v. 赠予，提供

她得到了养老金。

所得税

税务局负责征收所得税。

v. 继承

遗嘱要先认证，然后我们才能继承遗产。

n. 遗产

她21岁时获得了遗产。

n. 养老金，退休金

除了国家发放的养老金，他一无所有。

零用钱

我妹妹认为她能说服父亲提高她每月的零用钱。

n. 租金

这座建筑物以每年 3000 英镑的租金出租。

n. 奖学金

她获得了去哈佛大学读书的奖学金。

n. 小费

我要给服务员留一点小费吗？

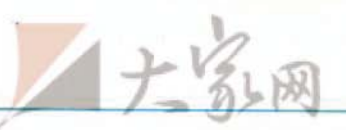
n. 赢得的钱

他们瓜分了赢得的钱。

动词



合计



Add up all the money I owe you.

go up / down

The price of cigarettes is going up.

make ends meet

Although he has a regular job, he still has to struggle to make ends meet.

pay back

He will pay back the money in monthly installment.

pay into

His monthly salary is paid into the bank by his employer.

save up

I was looking for a temporary job so that I would save up some money to go travelling.

run out

I have to look for a new job because I ran out all the savings.

take out

How much do you need to take out of the bank?



Other Related Words

profit ['prɒfɪt]

There is very little profit in selling newspapers at present.

property ['prɒpətɪ]

Property brings duties and responsibilities.

valuable ['væljuəbl]

Real friendship is more valuable than money.

value ['vælju:]

He valued the house for me at 20,000 pounds.

wealth ['welθ]

Success and wealth transformed his character.

affluent ['æfluənt]

I hope I'm affluent as soon as possible.

broke [brəuk]

把我欠你的钱合计一下。

上升/下降

香烟涨价了。

收支平衡

他虽然有一份固定的工作但还得拼命工作生活才能过得去。

偿还

他将以每月分期付款的方式还钱。

存入

他的月薪由雇主替他存入银行。

储蓄

我在找一个临时工作，以便攒钱供旅游用。

用完

我花光了所有的积蓄，不得不找一份新的工作。

取出

你需要从银行取多少钱?

其余



n. 利润

现在卖报纸的利润很少。

n. 财产

有了财产也就有了义务和责任。

adj. 贵重的

真正的友谊比金钱更宝贵。

v. 估价

那栋房子他替我估价两万英镑。

n. 财富

成功和财富改变了他的性格。

adj. 富裕的

我希望我能尽快变富。

adj. 一文不名的

I'm broke.

E generous ['dʒenərəs]

It was generous of her to contribute such a large sum.

E hard-up

I'm hard-up recently.

E mean [mi:n]

He's too mean to buy us a meal.

E prosperous ['prɒspərəs]

His business is prosperous.

E stingy ['stɪndʒɪ]

He's very stingy about lending money.

E wealthy ['welθɪ]

He was born in a wealthy family.

E well off

These people are very well off.

我身无分文。

adj. 慷慨的，大方的

她很大方，捐赠了这么一大笔钱。

手头紧

我最近手头很紧。

adj. 吝啬的

他太小气，不肯请我们吃饭。

adj. 繁荣的

他的事业兴旺发达。

adj. 吝啬的，小气的

他非常吝啬，不愿借钱给别人。

adj. 富有的

他出生在一个富裕的家庭。

富裕的

这些人很富有。



TRAVEL

旅行

31

TRAVEL



Fly

airport ['eəpɔ:t]

A free bus to the airport is a facility offered only by this hotel.

check-in

If you have questions you can ask workers at check-in.

land [lænd]

The pilot landed the plane safely.

landing ['lændɪŋ]

The plane's landing was delayed because of fog.

take off

The plane took off despite the fog.



General Related Words

destination [ˌdestɪ'neɪʃn]

We eventually arrived at our destination.

journey ['dʒɜ:nɪ]

I'm going to make a long journey during summer holiday.

passenger ['pæsɪndʒə(r)]

The train carries many passengers.

route [ru:t]

We drove home by a roundabout route.

travel agent

I booked my holiday through my local travel agent.



Land

bus station

旅行

飞行



n. 飞机场

只有这家旅店提供免费乘车去机场的服务。

机场登记处

如果你有问题你可以问机场登记处的工作人员。

v. 着陆

驾驶员使飞机安全降落。

n. 登陆

飞机因大雾推迟降落。

起飞

尽管有雾，飞机仍然起飞了。

相关词汇



n. 目的地

我们终于到达了目的地。

n. 旅行

我要在暑假的时候长途旅行一次。

n. 乘客

火车载着许多旅客。

n. 路线

我们绕远道驾车回家。

旅行代理

我是通过本地的旅游代理预先安排度假事宜的。

陆路交通



公共汽车站

There are various bus stations in Beijing.

E coach [kəutʃ]

They went to Tianjin by coach.

E coach station

We met each other at coach station.

E lane [leɪn]

The lane is the boundary of our land.

E motorbike ['məutəbaɪk]

She's no children and shouldn't be riding on the back of a motorbike at her age.

E motorway ['məutəweɪ]

The car is whizzing along the motorway.

E go by rail

I'm going to Tibet by rail.

E railway ['reɪlweɪ]

A new railway is being built.

E railway station

We are determined to go to the railway station at once.

E main road

The great drawback to living near a main road is noise.

E minor road

A minor road connects the highways.

E traffic ['træfɪk]

There was a lot of traffic on the roads.

E tube / underground ['tju:b / 'ʌndəgraund]

I go to work on the tube.

E subway ['sʌbweɪ]

I want to get there by subway.



Sea

E cross ['krɒs]

北京有各种各样的汽车站。

n. 长途汽车

他们乘长途公共汽车去天津。

长途汽车站

我们在长途汽车站见面。

n. （乡间）小路

那条小路就是我们这片地的界线。

n. 摩托车

她年纪不小了，不应该在这种年龄时再骑坐在摩托车后面了。

n. 汽车高速公路

那车在高速公路上飞速行驶。

乘火车去

我打算坐火车去西藏。

n. 铁路

一条新铁路正在建造之中。

火车站

我们决定立刻去火车站。

主路

住在大街旁最大的缺点是噪音。

辅路

一条小路同几条公路相连。

n. 交通

这些道路上车辆行人很多。

n. [英] 地铁

我经常乘地铁去上班。

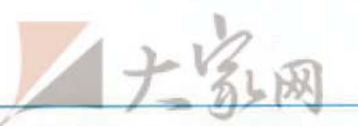
n. [美] 地铁

我想乘地铁去那儿。

水上交通



v. 横越



When we were crossing the river, it's raining.

ferry ['ferɪ]

We ferried the river on a small boat.

port [pɔ:t]

Rotterdam is a major port.

sail [seɪl]

This ship sails for New York on Monday.

set sail

We set sail at dawn and headed for New York.

voyage ['vɔɪɪdʒ]

They planned to voyage across the Pacific Ocean.



Verbs

board (boat / plane) [bɔ:d]

Please board the plane immediately.

go by

He can drive his car to work or go by bus.

go / get on board

We are getting on board now.

hitch-hike

We can go hitch-hike to London on a lorry.

set off

They've set off on a journey round the world.

当我们要过河时，下雨了。

v. 摆渡，渡过

我们用小船渡过那条河。

n. 港口

鹿特丹是个重要的港口城市。

v. 航行(于)

这船将于星期一开往纽约。

启航

我们在黎明起程，直驶纽约。

v. 航海，航行

他们计划穿越太平洋旅行。

动词



v. 上(船、飞机)

请立刻登机。

乘

他可以自己驾车上班或乘公车。

上船 上飞机，上火车

我们正在登船。

搭便车

我们可以免费搭乘卡车去伦敦。

出发

他们已经开始环游世界。



WEATHER 天气

32

Description	描述
Temperature	温度
Verbs	动词

WEATHER



Description

breeze ['bri:z]

We are enjoying the cool breeze that comes from the lake.

breezy ['bri:zɪ]

It's breezy and pleasant today.

bright [braɪt]

It is a bright sunny day today.

cloudy ['klaudɪ]

In that cloudy sky only one lone star can be seen.

damp [dæmp]

The building was cold and damp.

drizzle ['drɪzl]

It had been drizzling all day.

drizzly ['drɪzlɪ]

The most memorable weather is a drizzly day.

dull [dʌl]

It is cloudy and dull.

foggy ['fɒgɪ]

We cannot guarantee the punctual arrival of trains in foggy weather.

hailstone ['heɪlstəun]

A hailstone is a kind of hard pellet of snow and ice.

lightning ['laɪtnɪŋ]

There were many flashes of lightning during the storm.

raindrop ['reɪndrɒp]

The raindrop falls on my face.

rainfall ['reɪnfɔ:l]

This area has very low rainfall.

rainy ['reɪnɪ]

天气

描述



n. 微风

我们享受着从湖面吹来的凉爽微风。

adj. 有微风的

今天凉风习习，天气宜人。

adj. 明亮的，灿烂的

今天是阳光灿烂的一天。

adj. 多云的

在那多云的天上，只能看到孤零零的一颗星星。

adj. 潮湿的

这房子又冷又湿。

v. 下毛毛雨

下了一整天的毛毛雨。

adj. 下毛毛雨的

最难忘的天气是那天下的毛毛雨。

adj. 阴暗的

天气多云而且阴暗。

adj. 起浓雾的

我们不能保证火车在雾天正点到达。

n. 冰雹

冰雹是一种坚硬的冰雪团。

n. 闪电

暴雨中出现了好多次闪电。

n. 雨滴，雨点

雨点落在我的脸上。

n. 降雨，降雨量

这个地区降雨量稀少。

adj. 下雨的，多雨的

Summer is a rainy season in China.

shower ['ʃauə(r)]

Scattered showers are expected this afternoon.

showery ['ʃauəri]

It is showery in Beijing in summer.

snowfall ['snəufɔ:l]

A heavy snowfall blocked the main road.

snowflake ['snəufleik]

Snowflakes are melting as they reached the ground.

snowy ['snəui]

I like to go for a walk in the snowy streets.

storm ['stɔ:m]

The clouds threatened a big storm.

stormy ['stɔ:mi]

The boat was tossed about in the stormy sea.

sunny ['sʌni]

Sunny weather alternated with rain.

sunshine ['sʌnʃain]

I was sitting in the garden enjoying the sunshine.

thunder ['θʌndə(r)]

The thunder rumbled in the distance.

windy ['windi]

We can see numberless grains of sand in a windy day.



Temperature

chilly ['tʃili]

It's a chilly morning.

freezing ['fri:ziŋ]

Tonight the temperature will fall to 3 degrees below freezing point.

mild [maild]

I enjoy a mild spring day.

在中国，夏天是一个多雨的季节。

n. 阵雨

预计今天下午有零星阵雨。

adj. 阵雨的

北京夏天多阵雨。

n. 降雪

一次严重的降雪阻塞了主要公路。

n. 雪花

雪花触地便融化了。

adj. 雪的，多雪的

我喜欢去雪中的街道上散步。

n. 暴风雨

乌云预示着暴风雨即将来临。

adj. 暴风雨的

小船在急风骤雨的大海中颠簸。

adj. 阳光充足的

天气晴雨相间。

n. 阳光

我坐在庭院里享受明媚的阳光。

n. 雷，雷声

远处雷声隆隆。

adj. 有风的

在刮风天，我们能看到无数沙粒。

温度



adj. 寒冷的

这是一个寒冷的早晨。

adj. 严寒的

今夜的温度将降至零下 3 度。

adj. 温和的

我喜欢温暖宜人的春天。

E scorching ['skɔ:tʃɪŋ]

It's scorching hot.

E warm [wɔ:m]

It was very warm yesterday.



Verbs

E glow [gləu]

The countryside glowed with autumn colours.

E freeze [fri:z]

The severe cold froze the pond.

E hail [heɪl]

It's hailing outside.

E pour (with rain) [pɔ:(r)]

The rain is really pouring down.

adj. 灼热的

天气热得火烧似的。

adj. 暖和的

天气转暖了。

动词



vi. 发光，发热

郊外焕发出斑斓的秋色。

v. (使)结冰

天气寒冷，池塘都结了冰。

v. 下雹

外面在下冰雹。

v. 倾盆大雨

雨下得真大。





ANIMALS 33

动物

Birds	鸟类
Fishes and Marine Animals	鱼类及海洋动物
Insects	昆虫
Other Animals	其他动物

ANIMALS



Birds

eagle ['i:gl]

The eagle is his favourite bird.

albatross ['ælbətrɒs]

Do you know the albatross.

blackbird ['blæbɜ:d]

A blackbird was warbling from the branch.

owl [əul]

The owl swooped down on the mouse.

falcon ['fɔ:lkən,'fɔ:k-]

The boys went hunting with their falcon.

pheasant ['feznt]

Pheasants have long tails.

vulture ['vʌltʃə(r)]

Vulture is a large bird usually with a head and neck almost bare of feathers.

hawk [hɔ:k]

The hawk is hovering overhead.

rooster ['ru:stə(r)]

The rooster bristled his crest.

canary [kə'neərɪ]

The canary is a small yellow songbird.

nuthatch ['nʌthætʃ]

Nuthatch is a kind of short-tailed bird.

crow [krəu]

The crow is a bird of ill omen.

cuckoo ['kuku:]

The cuckoo is a harbinger of spring.

动物

鸟类



n. 鹰
鹰是他最喜欢的鸟类。

n. 信天翁
你知道信天翁吗?

n. 画眉,燕八哥
一只画眉鸟在枝头歌唱。

n. 猫头鹰
那只猫头鹰向老鼠猛扑下来。

n. 猎鹰
男孩子们带着猎鹰出去打猎了。

n. [鸟] 雉, 野鸡
野鸡长着长尾巴。

n. 秃鹰
秃鹰是一种头和脖子几乎没毛的大鸟。

n. 鹰
鹰在头顶上盘旋。

n. 公鸡
公鸡竖起了鸡冠。

n. [动]金丝雀
金丝雀是一种黄色的会唱歌的小鸟。

n. [鸟]五子雀
五子雀是一种短尾巴的小鸟.

n. 乌鸦
乌鸦是不祥的预兆。

n. [动]杜鹃鸟, 布谷鸟
布谷鸟预告春天的来临。

E nightingale ['naɪtɪŋgeɪl]

The nightingale sings sweetly at night.

E parrot ['pærət]

This parrot has a red beak.

E peacock ['pi:kɒk]

Peacocks are more beautiful than peahens.

E penguin ['peŋgwɪn]

The penguin is a flightless bird.

E robin ['rɒbɪn]

If you wish to catch that robin, try putting a pinch of salt on its tail.

E swallow ['swɒləu]

There are many swallows flying in the sky.

E swan [swɒn]

A black swan is rare.

E woodpecker ['wudpekə(r)]

Woodpeckers have long beaks.

E stork [stɔ:k]

I have never seen a stork.

E ostrich ['ɒstrɪtʃ]

Ostrich is a type of large bird that can run very fast.

E dove / pigeon [dʌv / 'pɪdʒɪn]

The dove is an emblem of peace.

A pigeon is cooing up in the elm.

E turkey ['tɜ:kɪ]

It's traditional in England to eat turkey on Christmas Day.

Fishes and Marine Animals

E eel [i:l]

Eels are long and difficult to catch.

E trout [traut]



n. [动]夜莺

这只夜莺夜里唱得很好听。

n. 鹦鹉

这只鹦鹉的嘴是红色的。

n. 孔雀

雄孔雀要比雌孔雀漂亮。

n. 企鹅

企鹅是一种不会飞的鸟。

n. [鸟]知更鸟

你要是想抓住那只知更鸟，设法撒一点盐在鸟尾巴上，这样就能逮住它了。

n. [鸟]燕子

天空中飞着许多燕子。

n. 天鹅

黑天鹅很稀有。

n. [鸟]啄木鸟

啄木鸟的嘴很长。

n. [鸟]鹳

我从来没见过鹳。

n. 鸵鸟

鸵鸟是一种跑得很快的大鸟。

n. 鸽子

鸽子是和平的象征。

一只鸽子在榆树上咕咕地叫。

n. 火鸡

圣诞节时吃火鸡是英格兰的传统。

鱼类及海洋动物



n. 鳝鱼

鳝鱼很长而且很难抓住。

n. [鱼] 鳟鱼，鲑鱼

I caught six trout in fifteen minutes.

E shrimp [ʃrɪmp]

I eat many shrimps in my spare time.

E goldfish ['gəuldfɪʃ]

The fisher drew in the net and found a big goldfish in it.

E shark [ʃɑ:k]

The shark is dangerous to swimmers.

E lobster ['lɒbstə(r)]

Lobsters turn scarlet when they are boiled.

E cod ['kɒd]

He bought a canned cod and a sandwich as supper.

E scallop ['skɒləp]

Some people like to eat scallop.

E carp [kɑ:p]

I like the white carp most.

E crab [kræb]

I ate a crab burger as my breakfast.

E salmon ['sæmən]

We dined on smoked salmon.

E shell [ʃel]

There is an ornament made of shells on the wall.

E jellyfish ['dʒelɪfɪʃ]

The sting of a jellyfish is very painful.

E sawfish ['sɔ:fɪʃ]

I never heard of sawfish.

E seahorse [si:hɔ:s]

Seahorse is a special species.

E starfish ['stɑ:fɪʃ]

I picked up some starfishes when I was on the seaside£

E squid [skwɪd]

I've never eaten squid before, but I'll give it a whirl.

E catfish ['kætfɪʃ]

我在十五分钟内钓到了六条鳟鱼。

n. 小虾

我空闲的时候吃很多虾。

n. 金鱼

渔夫收了网，发现有一条大金鱼在里面。

n. 鲨鱼

鲨鱼对游泳的人来说很危险。

n. 龙虾

龙虾被煮熟的时候会变红。

n. [鱼] 鳕鱼

他买了一听鳕鱼罐头和一个三明治作晚饭。

n. 扇贝，干贝

有些人喜欢吃干贝。

n. 鲤鱼

我最喜欢白色的鲤鱼。

n. 螃蟹

我拿蟹肉三明治当早餐。

n. 大麻哈鱼，鲑鱼

我们晚餐吃的是熏鲑鱼。

n. 贝壳

墙上有一个贝壳做成的装饰品。

n. 水母

被水母刺到是很痛的。

n. 锯鲛

我从来没听说过锯鲛。

n. 海马

海马是一种特殊的物种。

n. 海星

当我在海边的时候，我捡了一些海星。

n. 鱿鱼

我以前从没吃过鱿鱼，不过我想尝一尝。

n. 鲶鱼

I landed a big catfish.

E gill [gɪl]

A fish breathes through its gills.

E dorsal fin

The shark's dorsal fin was cut off by the fisherman.

E scale [skeɪl]

We need get rid of scales before eating the fish.

E tail fin

The fish's tail fin was hurt.



Insects

E spider ['spaɪdə(r)]

The little girl thinks spiders are terrible creatures.

E butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ]

He tried in vain to catch the butterfly on the flower.

E silkworm ['sɪlkwɜ:m]

The silkworms are producing well.

E fly [flaɪ]

I hate flies.

E flea [fli:]

The cat's got fleas.

E grasshopper ['grɑ:shɒpə(r)]

I hadn't seen a grasshopper for years since I moved into the city.

E cockroach ['kɒkrəutʃ]

The inspector find cockroach in the bottle kitchen.

E beetle ['bi:tl]

The pupils like the beetle very much.

E larva ['lɑ:və]

A caterpillar is the larva of a butterfly.

E louse (pl. lice) [laus]

All the people hate louse.

我钓到一条大鲶鱼。

n. 鳃

鱼通过鳃呼吸。

动物的背鳍

鲨鱼的背鳍被渔夫割了下来。

n. 鳞

吃鱼之前先把鳞去掉。

尾鳍

这条鱼的尾鳍受伤了。

昆虫



n. 蜘蛛

小女孩认为蜘蛛是一种可怕的生物。

n. 蝴蝶

他白费力气想抓住停在花上的蝴蝶。

n. 蚕

这些蚕的吐丝量很大。

n. 苍蝇

我讨厌苍蝇。

n. 跳蚤

这猫长跳蚤了。

n. 蚱蜢

从我搬进城里以后，我有好几年没见过蚂蚱了。

n. 蟑螂

卫生检查员在饭店厨房发现了蟑螂。

n. 甲虫

小学生们很喜欢甲虫。

n. 幼虫

毛虫是蝴蝶的幼体。

n. 虱子

所有人都讨厌虱子。



dragonfly ['drægənflaɪ]

Dragonfly is a kind of helpful insect.

ladybug ['leɪdɪbʌg]

The children all like ladybugs.

moth [mɒθ]

The moth quivered its wings.

caterpillar ['kætəpɪlə(r)]

The ugly caterpillar will change into a beautiful butterfly.

gadfly ['gædflaɪ]

I never have seen a gadfly.

millipede ['mɪlɪpi:d]

It is interesting to see a millipede.

wasp [wɒsp]

Wasps look similar to bees.



Other Animals

amphibian [æm'fɪbɪən]

Frogs and newts are amphibians.

frog [frɒg]

The frog jumped away.

anteater ['ænti:tə(r)]

I just see the anteater from TV programme.

antelope ['æntɪləup]

He aimed, fired and brought down the antelope.

bear [beə(r)]

The bear is a kind of simple and honest animal.

beaver ['bi:və(r)]

The beaver lives both on land and in water.

dolphin ['dɒlfɪn]

We like to see the performance of dolphins.

squirrel ['skwɪrəl]

n. 蜻蜓
蜻蜓是有益的昆虫。

n. 瓢虫
孩子们都喜欢瓢虫。

n. 蛾
蛾子抖动着翅膀。

n. 毛虫
丑陋的毛虫会变成美丽的蝴蝶。

n. 牛蝇
我从来没见过牛蝇。

n. 千足虫
看到千足虫真有趣。

n. 黄蜂
黄蜂看上去很像蜜蜂。

其他动物



n. 两栖动物
青蛙和蝾螈都是两栖动物。

n. 青蛙
青蛙跳走了。

n. 食蚁兽
我只从电视节目看到过食蚁兽。

n. 羚羊
他瞄准羚羊射击，把它打倒了。

n. 熊
熊是一种憨厚的动物。

n. 海狸
海狸既能在陆上生活也能在水里生活。

n. 海豚
我们喜欢看海豚的表演。

n. 松鼠

The squirrel is a lovely small animal.

B polar bear

Although they can swim, the polar bears are terrestrial animals.

B elephant ['elɪfənt]

The elephant is the largest four-footed animal in the world.

B elk [elk]

Elk is a kind of precious animal.

B moose [mu:s]

The moose looks like deer.

B sloth [sləuθ]

Sloths live in trees and move very slowly.

B otter ['ɒtə(r)]

Otters have fat tails.

B bat [bæt]

Bats fly at night and feed on insects.

B giraffe [dʒɪ'rɑ:f]

The giraffe eats tender leaf from the tree highly.

B hamster ['hæmstə(r)]

The hamster had got through the wire at the front of its cage.

B deer / hart [dɪə(r) / hɑ:t]

The white-lipped deer are rare in this area.

This hart has a strong figure.

B hyena [haɪ'i:nə]

Hyena is a fierce animal.

B hedgehog ['hedʒhɒg]

We found a little hedgehog in the field.

B llama ['lɑ:mə]

Correct me if I'm wrong, but isn't that a llama?

B lion ['laɪən]

The ravenous lion tore the quarry.

B lynx [lɪŋks]

Lynx is a precious animal.

松鼠是一种可爱的小动物。

北极熊

北极熊虽然会游泳，但也是陆栖动物。

n. 象

大象是世界上最大的四足动物。

n. [动]麋鹿

麋鹿是一种珍贵的动物。

n. [动] 驼鹿

驼鹿看上去像鹿。

n. 树懒

树懒生活在树上而且行动缓慢。

n. 水獭

水獭有肥大的尾巴。

n. 蝙蝠

蝙蝠在夜间飞行，以昆虫为食。

n. 长颈鹿

长颈鹿从高高的树上吃掉嫩树叶子。

n. 仓鼠

仓鼠从笼子前部的栅栏处钻出去了。

n. 雄鹿

白唇鹿在这个地区很罕见。

这只雄鹿体形健壮。

n. 鬣狗

鬣狗是一种凶猛的动物。

n. 刺猬

我们在田里发现了一只小刺猬。

n. 骆驼，美洲驼

那是美洲驼吗？要是我说错了，就请指出来。

n. 狮子

饥饿的狮子撕碎了猎物。

n. [动] 山猫，猞猁

猞猁是一种珍贵的动物。

mule [mju:l]

A mule is a cross between a horse and an ass.

mole [məul]

The mole bored (its way) underground.

guinea pig

You can find guinea pig in the zoo.

mink [mɪŋk]

I picked up a mink coat on sale.

panda ['pændə]

Pandas are loved by people all over the world.

pony ['pəunɪ]

Where do you stable your pony?

puma ['pju:mə]

Puma is a dangerous animal.

deer [dɪə(r)]

The moose looks like deer.

reindeer ['reɪn,dɪə(r)]

Reindeer have branched antlers.

seal [si:l]

The seals live in the sea.

chimpanzee [,tʃɪmpən'zi:]

chimpanzee is a clever animal.

porcupine ['pɔ:kjupaɪn]

The hunter seized a porcupine.

skunk [skʌŋk]

Did she also take the skunk to her bosom?

whale [weɪl]

The blue whale is the world's largest living animal.

raccoon [rə'ku:n]

Raccoon is a lovely animal.

weasel ['wi:zl]

Weasel lives mainly on rats and rabbits.

n. 骡
骡是马和驴交配而生的杂种。

n. [动]鼹鼠
鼹鼠在地下挖路。

n. [动]豚鼠
你可以在动物园看到豚鼠。

n. [动]貂(尤指水貂)
我在拍卖时随手买了一件貂皮大衣。

n. 熊猫
熊猫被全世界的人们喜爱。

n. 小型马
你那匹矮种马养在哪儿?

n. 美洲狮
美洲狮是危险的动物。

n. 鹿
驼鹿看上去像鹿。

n. 驯鹿
驯鹿有带叉的角。

n. 海豹
海豹住在海里。

n. 黑猩猩
黑猩猩是聪明的动物。

n. [动]豪猪
猎人捕获了一只豪猪。

n. [动]臭鼬
她把臭鼬也抱在怀里吗?

n. 鲸
蓝鲸是当今最大的动物。

n. 浣熊
浣熊是可爱的动物。

n. 黄鼠狼
黄鼠狼主要以老鼠和兔子为食。

E zebra ['zi:brə,'ze-]
It seems that everybody likes the zebra.

E coat / fur [kəut / fə:]
Jane bought a fur coat yesterday.

E antler ['æntlə(r)]
The deer has a fine pair of antlers.

E claw [klɔ:]
A hen's claw has three toes.

E paw [pɔ:]
The kitten has very soft paws.

E muzzle ['mʌzl]
He caught hold of the dog by its muzzle.

E whisker ['wɪskə(r)]
He has heavy whiskers.

E tusk [tʌsk]
I collected elephant's tusks one year ago.

E blowhole ['bləuhəul]
The whale lives on the blowhole.

E trunk [trʌŋk]
The elephant's trunk is a unique appendage.

n. 斑马

似乎每个人都喜欢斑马。

n. 毛皮

简昨天买了一件裘皮大衣。

n. 鹿角

这只鹿拥有一对完美的鹿角。

n. 爪

母鸡的脚爪有三只脚趾。

n. 手爪

小猫的爪子很软。

n. 动物之鼻口

他抓住狗的口鼻，把它逮住了。

n. 刚毛，触须，髭须

他长着很重的连鬓胡子。

n. 长牙，獠牙

一年前我收集象牙。

n. (鲸等的)呼吸孔

鲸靠呼吸孔生存。

n. 象鼻

象的鼻子是一种独特的附肢。



CARS

34

车



CARS

rear window

Drivers often clean rear windows.

license plate

Cars with license plates ending in even numbers must go in this way.

boot [bu:t]

Put the luggage in the boot.

trunk [trʌŋk]

There are a lot of things in the trunk.

bumper ['bʌmpə(r)]

A bumper is a part of a motor vehicle.

stop light

The house is about a mile past the first stoplight.

brake light

There is something wrong with the brake light.

front wheel / front tyre

A car has two front tyres.

(out) side mirror

The driver saw the police car following him in his side mirror.

side-view mirror / outside rear-view mirror

You should protect your outside rear-view mirror well to prevent the traffic accident.

door handle

The door handle has broken off.

side window

You should clean the side window.

exhaust (pipe) [ig'zɔ:st]

My car needs a new exhaust.

fog-light

You must open fog-light in foggy weather.

headlight ['hedlaɪt]

车

后窗玻璃

司机经常擦后窗玻璃。

牌照

牌照以偶数结尾的汽车必须走这条路。

n. [英]汽车行李箱

把行李放在汽车行李箱里。

n. [美]汽车尾部行李箱

汽车尾部行李箱里有很多东西。

n. 缓冲器，保险杆

保险杆是机动车辆的一部分。

停车灯

这座房子在第一个交通指示灯大约一英里以外的地方。

刹车灯

刹车灯出毛病了。

前轮

一辆车有两个前轮。

侧视镜

驾驶员从侧视镜中看到了警车在跟踪他。

后视镜

你应该好好保护你的后视镜避免交通事故。

门把手

门把手断了。

侧边玻璃

你应该擦擦车的侧边玻璃。

n. 排气管

我的汽车该换排气管了。

n. 雾灯

你必须在雾天开雾灯。

n. 前灯

Driving without headlights at night is illegal.

E windscreen [wɪndskriːn]

The windscreen has fogged (over/up).

E windshield ['wɪndʃiːld]

I changed a new style windshield.

E rear-view mirror

I need clean rear-view mirror of my car.

E bonnet ['bɒnɪt]

E hood [hʊd]

In fine weather I can drive my car with the hood down.

E indicator ['ɪndɪkeɪtə(r)]

I need to install an indicator in my car.

E turn signal

You should open turn signal when you turn the corner.

E blinker ['blɪŋkə]

Blinker of my car is broken.

夜晚行车不开前灯是违法的。

n. 挡风玻璃

挡风玻璃让雾气遮住了。

n. [美]挡风玻璃

我换了新的挡风玻璃。

后视镜

我需要擦擦我车的后视镜了。

n. 阀帽

n. 车顶

天气好时我可以敞着顶篷开车。

n. 指示器

我的车需要装一个指示器。

方向灯

拐弯的时候应该开方向灯。

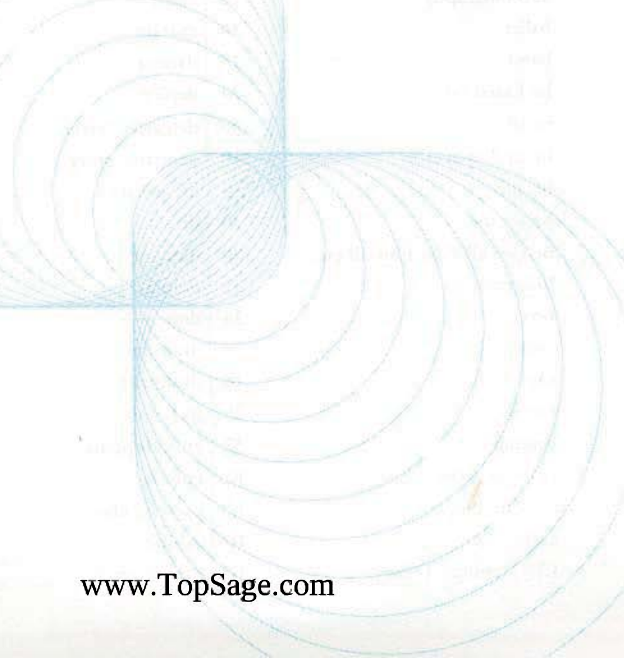
n. 信号灯

我车的信号灯坏了。



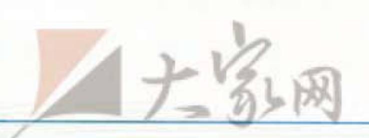
INDEX

单词索引



Topic 1 ENTERTAINMENT 娱乐

Topic 2 ENVIRONMENT 环境



Topic 3 FAMOUS 著名

Topic 4 NEWSPAPER & MAGAZINE 报纸杂志

Topic 5 RESTAURANT 餐厅

Topic 6 FOOD 食物

Topic 10 KITCHEN 厨房

Topic 13 CHARACTER 性格

Topic 16 ATTITUDE 态度

Topic 17 CLOTHES 服装

Topic 18 PLACES 地点

Topic 19 EDUCATION 教育

Topic 20 MEDICINE & HEALTH 医药健康

Topic 21 COMPETITION 竞争

Topic 22 TAKE PART 参加

Topic 23 PROTECT 保护

Topic 24 DESTROY 毁坏

Topic 25 RELAXATION 休息

Topic 26 SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY
科技

Topic 27 FESTIVALS 节日庆祝活动

Topic 28 SPORTS 运动

Topic 29 WORK 工作

Topic 30 FINANCE 财务

Topic 31 TRAVEL 旅行

Topic 32 WEATHER 天气

Topic 33 ANIMALS 动物

Topic 34 CARS 车

IELTS

词汇纵横 秀雅思口语



"雅思王" 王陆

中国著名英语培训专家，博睿雅思听说首席主讲，博睿新托福、BEC主讲，北京教育考试院及英国圣三一学院（Trinity College London）口语等级考试中国区高级考官，2006年高级商务英语考试全国第一名。

- 体现最新雅思考试动向
- 采用国际流行学习方法
- 创新英汉对照编排方式

新雅思王系列丛书









ISBN 978-7-5083-4789-9
定价：30.00元

责任编辑：赵筱妹 李 媛
封面设计：科瑞特